

**Igreyidi 2**  
**ITHEMU 1**  
**ISINDEBELE**  
**ILIMI**  
**LEKHAYA**  
**IHello**  
**lokuFundisa**

## **IKAMBISO YOKULUNGISA IIMPHOSO NGEYOMTLOLI**

Balingani abathandekako,

Siyanamukela eHlelweni leLimi leKhaya le-NECT!

Sibawa niyelele bona amamethiriyali weThemu 1 weLimi leKhaya we-NECT athuthukiswe ngesikhajhana esincani khulu. Ngalesi sizathu, siyamukela bona kungaba khona ezinye godu iimphoso ezisafuna ukulungiswa.

Sithanda ukobana nani nibe banikazi bamamethiriyali la, nokobana nisebenzisana nesiqhema sethu ngokunande niwabuyekeza nokwenza ngcono indlela atjhugululwe ngakhona. Nangabe kuneemphoso enizitholako, sibawa nilandele ikambiso le ukobana nizibile:

- 1** Thumela i-imeyili kilesisiphande se-imeyili esifaneleko:  
[xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:xitsonga@homelanguage.co.za)  
[tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:tshivenda@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sepedi@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sepedi@homelanguage.co.za)  
[siswati@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:siswati@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isizulu@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isizulu@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isindebele@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isindebele@homelanguage.co.za)  
[isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:isixhosa@homelanguage.co.za)  
[sesotho@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:sesotho@homelanguage.co.za)  
[setswana@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:setswana@homelanguage.co.za)  
[afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:afrikaans@homelanguage.co.za)  
[english@homelanguage.co.za](mailto:english@homelanguage.co.za)
- 2** Emndeni wesifundo, tlola ireferensi yomtlolo. Isibonelo: IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 1 IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAKHASI 45–47
- 3** Emzimbeni we-imeyili, yenza irhelo lamatjhuguluko ekufanele enziwe. Namkha, esikhundleni salokho, yenza amatjhuguluko kukhophi egadangisiweko bese uyaskena namkha uthathe ikhaselo isithombe, bese usinamathisela ku-imeyili.
- 4** Nangabe unomraro omkhulu welimi ofuna bonyana siwutjheje, sibawa ureferense lokhu emdeni wesifundo. Isibonelo: UBUFAKAZI BELIMI LESIGODI
- 5** Ngemva kwalokho, emzimbeni we-imeyili, sibawa uhlathulule lokho okumraro.
- 6** Sibawa uthumele woke ama-imeyili nebizo lakho, isikhundla kanye nenomboro kamaliledinini, ukuze sikghone ukukuthinta nangabe sitlhoga ukucocisana nawe.
- 7** **Siyathokoza ekutheni ungezelele ilemuko lakho kilelihlelo! Angeze saqinisekisa bona, ukutjhugululwa kwelinye nelinye ilimi kwenziwe ngendlela ehle kiyo yoke imitlolo.**

# Okumumethweko

Amanothi Wokulawula/Wokuphatha	v
Iindlela Ezimumongo	xiii
<b>Iveke 1 Ukuzijayeza</b>	<b>1</b>
NgoMvulo	2
NgeLesibili	7
NgeLesithathu	10
NgeLesine	17
NgeLesihlanu	20
<b>Iveke 2 Ukuzijayeza</b>	<b>25</b>
NgoMvulo	26
NgeLesibili	32
NgeLesithathu	36
NgeLesine	43
NgeLesihlanu	45
<b>Iveke 3 Ukubungaza amalanga wamabeletho</b>	<b>49</b>
NgoMvulo	51
NgeLesibili	56
NgeLesithathu	61
NgeLesine	67
NgeLesihlanu	71
<b>Iveke 4 Ukubungaza amalanga wamabeletho</b>	<b>75</b>
NgoMvulo	77
NgeLesibili	82
NgeLesithathu	88
NgeLesine	94
NgeLesihlanu	99
<b>Iveke 5 Ukuzungeleza</b>	<b>103</b>
NgoMvulo	105
NgeLesibili	110
NgeLesithathu	115
NgeLesine	121
NgeLesihlanu	125

<b>Iveke 6 Ukuzungeleza</b>	<b>129</b>
NgoMvulo	131
NgeLesibili	136
NgeLesithathu	142
NgeLesine	148
NgeLesihlanu	153
<b>Iveke 7 Ukusiza abangani bethu</b>	<b>157</b>
NgoMvulo	159
NgeLesibili	164
NgeLesithathu	169
NgeLesine	175
NgeLesihlanu	179
<b>Iveke 8 Ukusiza abangani bethu</b>	<b>183</b>
NgoMvulo	185
NgeLesibili	190
NgeLesithathu	196
NgeLesine	202
NgeLesihlanu	207
<b>Iveke 9 Ukubeka umnqopho</b>	<b>211</b>
NgoMvulo	213
NgeLesibili	218
NgeLesithathu	223
NgeLesine	229
NgeLesihlanu	233
<b>Iveke 10 Ukubeka umnqopho</b>	<b>237</b>
NgoMvulo	239
NgeLesibili	244
NgeLesithathu	249
NgeLesine	255
NgeLesihlanu	260

# Amanothi Wokulawula/ Wokuphatha

## ImiPhumela yokuFunda

Kilethemu, abafundi bakho kufanele bazuze lemiphumela elandelako:

### UKULALELA NOKUKHULUMA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjho namkha ukuvuma imilolozelo emi-4 emitjha namkha iingoma
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzibandakanya engcocweni yetlasi ukwabelana ngelwazi langaphambili
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucocisana ngendatjana yokufunda ngokwabelana, kusetjenziswe ifreyimu yokucoca njengomhlahlandlela
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzenzela zabo iindatjana mayelana nomsebenzi wobukghwari bokucoca ngendatjana
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhuluma ngokutlola kwabo
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisia begodu bakghone ukusebenzisa elinye lelwazi-magama elilandelako

ukubungaza	umnyanya wokubungaza	ukumangaza umuntu	khumbula	khohlwa	khohliweko
isipho	ukuthokoza	ukutjhaphuluka/ ukukhululeka	mema	isimemo	amamvilibhu
nikela	yamukela	ukuhangahlangana	Bawa ukulibalelw	ngengozi	ngephoso
ukuthutha	ngokujayelekileko	ngakavami	ukungazethemb	ukulangazelela	ukuthokozela/ ukuthokoza
ithraga	ibelo	ephazimako	isithuthi	indlela	emaguzuguzu
ekhuphukelako	e-Ethopia	Ama-Olimpiki	Emazweni wephasi loke	Ukuzinikela/ ukuba netjisakalo	modela
ukuzikhakhazisa	ukubuka	siza	ulisizo	umusa/ unesisa	itayere
itayere elipontjileko	ukupontja	ipompo	itsikiri/ umlelenjana	ingozi	ubungani
ukunakelela	idromu	ukukhrawutjha	rhatjha / rhatjheka	ngemuva	ngaphasi
ukuya	ukusuka e	ukuzinikela	umzombe (ingasi ubujamo-emdlalweni)	zuma/ ukuzuma	umnqopho

ukuphumelela	ipumelelo	ukuphumelela	zithuthukise/ thuthuka	hlela	iphaliswano
ukubulunga	ukuzijayeza	unongorwana	iqhingga	ukuhlakanipha	ubuhlakani
ukuvilapha	ukusebenza kabudisi	ufanele	ukuphumelela	ifuzo	ukuhlakanipha

### ILEMUKO LWAMALEDERE NAMATJHADA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubona amatjhada ngokuwaqala
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukumane bakhumbule amatjhada alandelako
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuhlanganisa nokuhlukanisa amatjhada alandelako

q	qh	ch	hl	ng	ph
mb	th	kh	gw	rh	tl

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukghedlha amagama alandelako ngokwamahlavu

qala	iqolo	qobola	qokama	isiqhema	iqhingga
qhusula	qhegu	isichaka	chaphaza	chaza	chisa
ihlobo	ihlombe	hloko	ihlelo	ihlanya	ingulube
ngovivi	ngemuva	ngehla	iphahla	phalaza	isiphanga
iphepha	phasi	phezulu	umbalo	umbede	imbaji
imbawula	imbuya	imbewu	thanda	ithambo	thaba
themba	thimula	ithini	ikhabe	ikhabitjhi	isikhafu
ikheli	isikhiya	isikhova	igwebu	igwababa	isigwegwe
gweba	irhabi	irhabha	rhorha	rhunyeza	rhurhuba
irhalasi	itlasi	tlola	tlikitla	itliningi	itlogo

### UKUFUNDA

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuzwisia ihlathululo yamagama alandelako

qala	iqolo	qobola	qokama	isiqhema	iqhingga
qhusula	qhegu	isichaka	chaphaza	chaza	chisa
ihlobo	ihlombe	hloko	ihlelo	ihlanya	ingulube
ngovivi	ngemuva	ngehla	iphahla	phalaza	isiphanga
iphepha	phasi	phezulu	umbalo	umbede	imbaji
imbawula	imbuya	imbewu	thanda	ithambo	thaba
themba	thimula	ithini	ikhabe	ikhabitjhi	isikhafu
ikheli	isikhiya	isikhova	igwebu	igwababa	isigwegwe

gweba	irhabi	irhabha	rhorha	rhunyeza	rhurhuba
irhalasi	itlasi	tlola	tlikitla	itlinigi	itlogo

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukufunda amagama alandelako avela kanengi

matasatasa	woke-woke	embi	kesinye nesinye isikhathi	Ilanga lamabeletho	imibono
eminengi	umcabango	umnyanya	ini	kuhle	tjhaye
fisa	hlukile	kwanele	phambili	gijima	incwadi
unongorwana	ibhudango	thanda	itsikiri	ekhaya	linda
ukudla	ehlobo	abantwana	ngemva	idina	ilanga
umngani	ukatsu	itsikiri	umuthi	thenga	tlama
rhonona	phumula	indatjana	kghona		

Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukufunda itheksti ehlangeneko efana nesibonelo esilandelako

Ngizosebenza ngamandla. Kuqabanga indodana yokuthoma. Indodana yokuthoma yasebenza ngamandla. Yathutha ihlabathi. Ithutha ihlabathi ngengolovana. Ifuna ukuzalisa isibaya. Ifuna ukuzalisa isibaya ngehlabathi.

## ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukubonela phambili ngetheksti ngokufunda iinthombe
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukukhumbula imininingwana emayelana netheksti
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukucoca ngetheksti
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukulanelanisa izehlakalo ezibuya ethekstini
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bathome ukuzwisia bona kutjho ukuthini ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo, ukwenza ukuhlanganisa, ukurhononela nokuzibuba ngetheksti
- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutjengisa ethekstini ngokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokucoca
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuphendula imibuzo ethekstini yesifundo sokuzwisia esitolwako
- 8 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukwakha isirhunyezo setheksti

## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukudweba isithombe esidlulisa ihlathululo
- 2 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukungezelela ileyibuli elilodwa namkha amabili emgwaleni wabo
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukudweba isithombe esidlulisa ihlathululo
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukungezelela ileyibuli elilodwa namkha amabili emgwaleni wabo
- 5 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela efijhani

- 6 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutlola inani leendima ezili-1 basebenzise ifreyimu yokutlolela namkha yokuhlela
- 7 Abafundi kufanele bakghone ukutlola: irhelo

## **Amamethiriyalı neenSetjenziswa eziNikelweko**

---

**Yeleta kobana zoke iiisetjenziswa ezinikelweko ngezesikolo. Iisetjenziswa zizokunikelwa kanye kwaphela, ukobana zikghone ukutlhogonyelwa kuhle nokuphathwa kuhle.**

NgeThemu yoku-1 abotitjhore banikelwa iiisetjenziswa ezilandelako:

**1 Amabhodi wokuKhangisa anombara × 4**

Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ukufreyimela umsebenzi wakho weveke. Iveke neveke khangisa: amatjhada namagama; amagama avela kanengi; ilwazi-magama lommongo; imigwalo ifreyimu yokutlolela.

**2 Itjhadi/amatjhadi wokutlolela**

Khangisa amatjhadi lawa ngaphambili etlasini lakho, ukuze abonakale kuhle ebafundini. EGreyidini yoku-1 neyesi-2 abotitjhore bazokunikelwa amaTjhadi atlolle ngomtlolo wokuhlukanisa. EGreyidini lesi-2 nelesi-3 abotitjhore bazokunikelwa amatjhadi atlolle ngokuhlukanisa natlolwe ngokuhlanganisa.

**3 IThemu 1 Ihlelo lokufundisa**

Sebenzisa ihlelo leli lokufundisa ukubona bonyana ufanele ufundise ini ilanga nelanga. Lindlela zommongo ziyakutjela bonyana uzolifundisa bunjani elinye nelinye ihlelo lokufundisa. Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zeThemu yoku-1, uzokulandela ihlelo lokujayeza.

**4 Ithemu yoku-1 iThrekha**

Sebenzisa incwadi le ukuqeda/ukuzalisa i-ATP nePlani yakho yeThemu. Tshwaya begodu utole ilanga kelinye nelinye ihlelo begodu nomsetjenzaneni wokuhlola lokha nasele wenziwe. Hlola ukufundisa kwakho.

**5 IThemu yoku-1 iNcwadi eKulu.**

Sebenzisa iindatjana eziseNcwadi eKulu ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana. Kuneendatjana ezibunane ngeThemu. Indatjana eyodwa iveke neveke.

**6 IThemu yoku-1 Ipakana yeenSetjenziswa**

Ipakana yeensetjenziswa ifaka hlangana ama-ayithemu alandelako:

- **Amafletjhikarada wamaGama** anikelelw ilwazi-magama lommongo, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada namagama. Asike bese uwabeke ngendlela ehlelekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Ukutjengisa imiGwalo yelwAzi-magama loMmongo** kuyanikelwa lapha kufanele khona. Asike bese uwabeke ngendlela ehlelekileko. Sebenzisa amafletjhikarada lawa nebhodi lokukhangisa.
- **Amaphepha aTlanyiweko wokuCoca iNdatjana** wenye nenye ithemu ayanikelwa. Le milandelande yeenthombe ezi-3nofana ezi-4ezicoca indatjana. Kunamakhophi

ali-10 yelinye nelinye iphepha-elilodwa isiqhema ngasinye esincani. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amakhophi amanye nakudingekako.

- **Amaphepha wokuRekhoda ukuHlola** anikelelwe ukurekhoda imiphumela nemibono yomfundi ethemini leyo.

## 7 AmaPhepha wokuFunda wokuSebenzela x 8

Ngethemu kunikelwa amaPhepha wokuFunda wokuSebenzela abunane. Elilodwa leveke neveke ukusukela evekeni yesi-3 ukuya keye-10. Sebenzisa amaphepha lawa netiasi loke ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako. Kunamakhophi ama-20 welinye nelinye iPhepha lokuFunda. Uyabawiwa bonyana wenze amanye amakhophi nangabe kuyadingeka.



## Ihlelo IomSebenzi wangamaLanga weVeke: Ama-iri ali-7

- 1 Ihlelo lokufundisa elihleliweko lilandela ikambiso efanako iveke neveke.
- 2 Lokhu kwenza kube lula kutitjhere nabafundi ukulilandela.
- 3 Abafundi bangawkazi ukulungiselela umsetjenzana olandelako lokha nasele balazi ihlelo lokufunda.
- 4 Ihlelo lokufunda lisuselwe ku-TTKH ubuncani bokwabiwa kwsikhathi kweLimi leKhaya: Ama-iri ali-7 ngeveke.
- 5 Ihlelo lokufunda leli litlanywe ukusebenza njengengcenyehlelo lamalimi amabili likhambisana ne-PSRIP EFAL yehlelo lokufunda elihleliweko.
- 6 Uyabawiwa kobana ukhangise ngehlelo leli ngetlasini lakho begodu ulinge nokulazi ngehloko!

NGOMVULO		NGELESIBILI		NGE-LESITHATHU		NGELESINE		NGELESIHLANU	
Umsetjenzana wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenzana wokukhuluma	15			Umsetjenzana wokukhuluma	15
		Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15	Amatjhada	15
Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15	Umtlolo wesandla	15				
UkuFunda ngokwAb-elana	15	UkuFunda ngokwAb-elana	15			UkuFunda ngokwAb-elana	15	UkuFunda ngokwAb-elana	15
Ukutlola	30			Ukutlola	30				
UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako	30	UkuFunda nge-siQhema esiHlahlwako	30	UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako	30	UkuFunda nge-siQhema esiHlahlwako	30	UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiHlahlwako	30
<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.15</b>		<b>1.45</b>		<b>1.00</b>		<b>1.15</b>	



## Amalungiselelo weveke

---

Kuqakathekile ukukhumbula kobana ihlelo leLimi leKhaya lehlise isidingo sokobana uitjhere a PLANE, kodwana UKUZILUNGISELELA kusadingeka! Kanye ngeveke, ngemuva kokuphuma kwesikolo, hlanganani ninabalingani bakho (boke abotitjhere abakusiGabasisekelo), nenze amalungiselelo nihlangene ninoke.

### Nanenza amalungiselelo wenu, khumbulani uku:

- 1 funda ihlelo leveke leyo.
- 2 kwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana uyazi begodu uyazizwisa iindlela okufanele zisetjenziswe. Nakungasi njalo, iya esigabeni esinesihloko esithi 'IiNdlela ezimuMongo 'bese uzibuyelete ngefanelo.
- 3 okulandelako, qala/funisia bonyana ngimaphi amafletjhikarada nemigwalo efunekako yelwazi-magama, amagama avela kanengi, amatjhada begodu nefreyimu yokutlolela. Lungisa amafletjhikarada nemigwalo le ngalendlela elandelako:
  - a Sika amafletjhikaradanofana imigwalo
  - b Linga ukuzinamathisela ebhoksininofana aphepheni
  - c Nakukghonakalako, zilamineyithenofanauzikhavare ngeplastiki
  - d Beka amafletjhikarada wehlelo lokufunda ndawonye ngemvlobhini,nofana uwabophe ndawonye ngeregere
- 4 buthelela zoke iisetjenziswa ozozidunga, okufaka hlangana iinthombenofana izinto zamambala.
- 5 qala/hlola bonyana iNcwadi eKulu yakho iseizingeni/isebjameni obungibo.
- 6 funda nanyana ngimiphi imisetjenzana ozoyenza esencwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE.
- 7 zijayeze ukwenza iimfundo zokutlola.
- 8 ukwenza isiqinisekiso sokobana iThrekha yakho isebujameni obungibo ukusukela evekeni edlulileko begodu uzhlole ngeragelo phambili lakho.



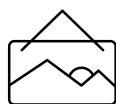
## Imimongo neHlelo lokuFundisa

INOMBORO YEVEKE	UMMONGO	ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA	IPHEPHA LOKUFUNDA
1	UKUZIJAYEZA		
2			
3	Ukugidinga amalanga wokubelethwa	Ilanga lamabeletho ebalilibeleko	3
4	Ukugidinga amalanga wokubelethwa	Ilanga lakaZanele lamabeletho	4
5	Ukukhamba	U-Chuck ithraga	5
6	Ukukhamba	UHaile Gebrselassie: Umgijimi okhamba phambili	6
7	Ukusiza abangani bethu	Itayere likajane elipontjileko	7
8	Ukusiza abangani bethu	Umabhaqelana	8
9	Ukubeka imigomo	UMarie wonga imali	9
10	Ukubeka imigomo	Indodana ehlakaniphileko	10



## IThemu 1 Ihlelo lokuhlola

Ihlelo lokuHlola lenziwe ngokukhambisana nesiGaba 4 esiRhunyeziweko se-CAPS. Lokhu kungatholakala ngemuva kweThrekha mayelana nethemu ngayinye.



## Imikhangiso engetlasini

### AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA

- 1 Njengengcenyehlelo leli, uzokunikelwa amabhodi amane anemibala ehlukene ko amakhulu wokukhangisa.
- 2 Enyenenyebihodi enombala izokusetjenziselwa ukukhangisa isede yamagama ahlukileko weveke.
- 3 Sebenzisa amabhodi lawa ngendlela elandelako:
  - a **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza satjani**-khangisa ilwazi-magama lommongo nemigwalo yeveke.
  - b **Ibhodi elinombala ohlaza sasibhakabhaka**-khangisa amagama avela kanengi weveke
  - c **Ibhodi elinombala osarulana**-khangisa amatjhada namagama weveke.
  - d **Ibhodi elinombala opinki**-khangisa ifreyimu yokutlolela yeveke.
- 4 Amagama asemabhodini lawa afanele atjhugululwe njalo ngeveke.
- 5 Uyabawiwa bonyana ungalisi loke ilwazi-magama lemimongo begodu nemigwalo kukhangisiwe umnyaka woke. Imikhangiso le ifanele ikhambisane nommongo

owenzako. Nange itlasi loke lizele ngamagama nangemigwalo liphenduka libe ngeliqeda umdlandlha bese abafundi angekhe basalinaka/basalithabela.

- 6 Lokha nawuhlisa isede yamagama begodu nemigwalo, zibeke ngefayilini ngokukhulu ukuyeleta.
- 7 Tlhogomela amagama lawo ukuze ukwazi ukuwasebenzisa godu nangomnyaka olandelako.

### **ITAFULA LOMMONGO**

- 1 Linga ukutlamanofana ukwenza itafula lommongo ngetlasini lakho.
- 2 Sebenzisa isikhala lesi ukukhangisa ngeenthombe nezinto zamambala ezihlobana nommongo.
- 3 Leyibula ama-ayithemu lawo, ukuze abafundi bakwazi ukufunda ilwazi-magama lelo.

# lindlela Ezimumongo



## Ukuphathwa kweTlasi

Amanye amaqhinga asisekelo sokuphathwa kwetlasi afakwe hlangana ‘njengeendlela ezimumongo’ Lawa kumaqhinga asetjenziswako ngaso soke isikhathi ehlelweni leli, ngalokho-ke kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uwazwisise kuhle.

**Umnqopho:** *Ukwenza ngcono isikhathi semisebenzi, ukuziphatha kwabafundi begodu nokusebenzisana hlangana nabafundi. Ukwehlisa izinto ezithikameza ukufunda. Ukwethula indlela yokudlala nakufundwako.*

### UKUHLALA BEGODU NEENQHEMA EZINCANI

- 1 Kuqakatheke khulu kobana unikele isikhathi begodu uyelele kuhle bonyana ubahlalisa njani abafundi ngetlasini.
- 2 Lokha nawenza lokhu, tjheja amaphuzu aqakathekileko naka:
  - a **Hlalisa abafundi ngamakghono ahlukene** – akutlhogeki kobana abafundi abangakghoniko bahlaliswe babodwa, bese abafundi abakghonako nabo bahlaliswe babodwa. Hlanganisa abafundi ukuze itlasi loke libe ngelamakghono ahlangeneko.
  - b **Hlalisa abafundi ngendalela ekhethekileko ukuvimela ukurarananofana itjhada elikhulu.** Ungahlalisi abafundi abatshwenyanako ndawonye. Ungahlalisi abafundi abathanda ukukhulumela safuthi ndawonye. Balekela imiraro ngokubahlukanisa abafundi labo.
- 3 Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana edinga kobana abafundi basebenze ngeenqhemazincani.
- 4 Lezi kufanele kube ziinqhema zabafundi abangaba ba-3 ukuya kwaba-4, abahlezi ndawonye. Yenza lokhu ukuze lokha nawutjela abafundi kobana basebenze ‘ngeenqhemazabo ezincani’ bakwazi ukubumba iinqhema lezo ngokurhabako nangepumelelo ngaphandle kokona isikhathi.
- 5 Nange abafundi bahlezi ngamareyi, indlela elula yokubumba iinqhema ezincani kukobana abafundi ababili abahlezi ereyini eliphambili baphenduke baqalane nabafundi abasereyini elingemuva kwabo. Bangabumba isiqhema sabantu abane ngokurhabako begodu nangendalela efaneleko.
- 6 Lokhu ungakuliseleleli kubafundi bonyana bakwenze. Thatha isiqunto sokubumba iinqhema zangetlasini lakho, bese ubandula abafundi bakho ukobana baye eenqhemeni lezo ngokurhabako begodu bathulile.
- 7 Nangabe ubona sengathi ukuziphatha kwesiqhema akusebenzi kuhle, yenza amatjhuguluko esiqhemeni – ungakateleli abafundi bonyana basebenze nalabo abangafuni ukusebenza nabo.

## **UKULAWULA UKUCOCISANA KWESIQHEMA**

- 1** Ehlelweni leli lokufunda, kunemisetjenzana embalwa efuna abafundi babambe iinkulumiswano zesiqhema
- 2** Bandula abafundi kobana benze lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Kokuthoma, abafundi kufanele baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
  - b** Okulandelako, abafundi kufanele bayelele imibuzo yeengcoco namkha ifreyimu.
  - c** Ngemuva kwalokho, omunye nomunye umfundu kufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo, okutjho bonyana:
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo woku-1
    - Umfundu woku-1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Umfundu wesi-4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo wesi-2
    - Njalo njalo.
- 3** Kungaba mbono omuhle ukusebenzisa ‘iswazi elikhulumako/ilitje/i-ayithemu’ ukulawula lokhu.
  - a** Nikela esinye isiqhema i-ayithemu engaba liswazinofana ilitje elinombala omuhle.
  - b** Umuntu ophethe i-ayithemu uyakhulumabese woke omunye umuntu osesiqhemeni uyalalela.
  - c** Nasele umfundu wokuthoma akhulumile, ufanele adlulisele i-ayithemu kolandelako njalo njalo.
- 4** Nange isiqhema sifanele sinikele umbiko obuyako, ngemuva kobana woke umuntu asele aphendulile, isiqhema singavowudela ipendulo ekungiyo komunye nomunye umbuzo.

## **IMISETJENZANA YOKUDLULELA EKUFUNDENI**

- 1** Ngeenkathi zoke zeemfundo zokuFunda ngeenQhema eziKhokhelwako, abotitjhere kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ezimbili.
- 2** Hlangana neenqhema ezimbili, kuqakathekile kobana uthathe ‘isikhathi sokuphumula esinomskinyeko’ ngaphambili kobana uhlalise abafundi bonyana bazokuthoma ukusebenza ngomsetjenzana olandelako wokuFunda Wephepha lokusebenzela.
- 3** Yenza lokhu ngendlela elandelako:
  - a** Lokha nasele uqedile ukusebenza nabo, thumela isiqhema soku-1 siye ematafuleni waso.
  - b** Tjela abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
  - c** Yenza imisetjenzana yokudlulela ekuFundeni netlasi loke.
  - d** Buyisela abafundi emuva bahlale phasi nePhepha lokuSebenzela lokuFunda.
  - e** Bahlathululele umsetjenzana olandelako osePhepheni lokuSebenzela.

- f** Khumbuza abafundi kobana kufanele bathome ngokuqedo umsetjenzana abawenzako ngaphambi kobana badlulele emsetjenzaneni olandelako – kufanele basebenze ngebelo labo.
    - g** Biza isiqhema sesi-2 sizokusebenza nawe.
  - 4** Kuthemu yoku-1, siphakamisa ukobana usebenzise lemiSebenzi emi-4 yokuDlulela eTlasini lokuFunda nabafundi:

### **Umsetjenzana 1: Utitjhere uthi**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime.
- 2** Bahlathululele bonyana nizokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko njengokuthi: thinta ihloko yakho, phaphisa ikhayithi, hlikihla ipumulo yakho, yeqa kathathu; njll.
- 3** Nawuthoma uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi bona kufanele benze umsikinyeko lowo.
- 4** Nangabe azange uthi ‘utitjhere uthi’, abafundi kufanele bangasikinyeki bajame rwe.
- 5** Nangabe umfundu uyasikinyeka/wenza umnyakazo nawungakathi ‘utitjhere uthi’, umfundu loyo utjhaphile ufanele ahlale phasi.
- 6** Umthumbi, kuba mfundi lowo ozokusala ajamile ekugcineni.

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-2: Umnyanya wokuGida**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2** Bahlathululele kobana uzokudlala umvumo kumaliledinini wakho.
- 3** Lokha nabezwa umvumo, bafanele bagide.
- 4** Nawuthulisa umvumo ngokurhabako, abafundi bafanele bakghadzenofana barhahle.
- 5** Lilisa ingoma ubuye uyithulise iinkhathi ezinengana, okwenzela kobana abafundi bagide babuye bakghadze iinkhathi ezinengana!

### **Umsetjenzana wesi-3: Tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana basikime/bajame ngeenyawo.
- 2** Ithi: tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, tjhukuma, kghadza! nofana
- 3** Ithi: sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza! Abafundi bafanele batjho lokhu nawe begodu bafanele batjhukumise/basinyike imizimba yabo njengombana basithi ‘tjhukuma/sikinyeka’.
- 4** Lokha nebefika ku ‘kghadza’ bafanele bajame rwe bebathele du!
- 5** Buyelela lokhu amahlandla ambalwa.

## Umsetjenzana wesi-4 Isitulo sami begodu nami

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bajame eduze neentulo zabo. Kufanele kube nesikhala hlangana nabo.
- 2 Nikela abafundi iinlayelonofana imilayo abazoyilandela-kufanele benze lokhu masinya/burhaba begodu bangabangi itjhada.
- 3 Iinlayelofnofana imilayo leyo yoke ihlobane/ikhambelana nesitulobegodubazijayeza ukusebenzisa abondaweni.
- 4 Nikela iinlayelofnofana imilayo efana nethi:
  - jama ngemva kwesitulosakho
  - phakamisa isitulosakho
  - khwelela phezulu kwesitulosakho
  - yeqa isitulosakho
  - njll.

## Imisebenzi yomlomo

Ekuthomeni kokuthoma kweemfundozeLimi lekhaya ngaboMvulo, ngeLesithathu nangeLesihlanuzakwenza imisebenzi yomlomo. Lokhukumisebenzi yokulalelanoukhulumayehlelo. Yenziwe yatlanywakuhlekunikeloomunyenumunye umfundithuba lokukhuluma.

## Fundisa ilwAzi-magama loMmongo

**Umnqopho:** *Ukungezelele ilwazi-magama lomkhumbulowengqondo, imiqondo kanye nokufunda, ukuze kwenziwe ngcono ukufunda ngokuzwisia begodu nelwazi elijayelekileko. Ukuhlomisa ngcono abafundi ngelimi elifunekako ukobana basebenze kuhlekuziNga eliPhakathi.*

- 1 Fundisa imimongo emi-3 emitjha yelwazi lamagama ebafundini.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela ye-KETI ‘PATS’ ukufundisa abafundi ilwazi-magama elitjha.
- 3 I-KETI (PATS) isirhunyezo esihlathululalokhu – Khomba, Enza, Tjela, Itjho.
- 4 Akukghoneki ngaso soke isikhathi ukwenza zoke izenzo ezine mayelana negamalommongo ngalinye – yenza kwaphela lokho okufaneleko.
  - a K – KHOMBA esithombeni namkha kusihlokwana okungiso, nakube kunesidingo.
  - b E – ENZA tjengisa igama elimumongo, nakukghonekako.
  - c T – TJELA abafundi bonyana igama elimumongo litjho ukuthini. Nikela ihlathululuelula yagama.
  - d I – ITJHO igama emtjhweni, bese abafundi balitjho ngokubuyeleta igama ngemuva kwakho.
- 5 Lokha nasele ufundise ilwazi-magama lommongo weveke, khangisa amagama ebhodini yokukhangisa, Kanye nokutjengisa igama lommongo.

- 6 Akusuye woke umfundi ozakukhumbula ilwazi-magama lommongo msinya. Ungatshwenyeki ngalokhu, begodu ungenzi bona abafundi babuyelete igama amahlandla amanengi!.
- 7 Abafundi bazokuhlangabezana nelwazi-magama lommongo omutjha amahlandla amanengi ngesikhathi sommongo, begodu bazukunikelwa ithuba lokobana bakhe ilwazi-magama labo ngendlela efaneleko.

### **lingoma namkha imilolozelo**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhlanganisa ilwazi labafundi lelwazi-magama elitjha. Ukufunda ngokudlala.*

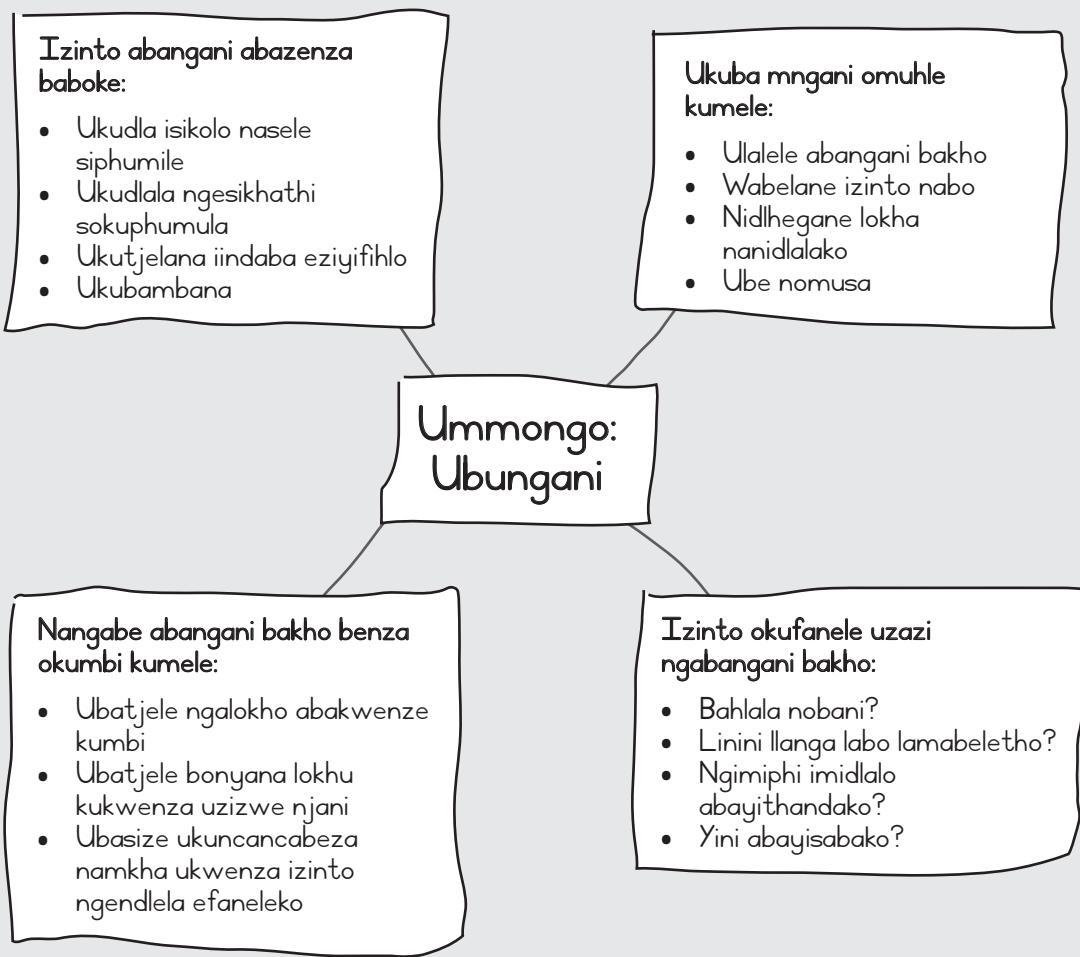
- 1 Ingoma ekhetekileko namkha umlolozelo ozowenza nabafundi utloliwe ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 2 Ekukhambeni kwesikhathi, abafundi bazakwazi ingoma lezi nemilolozelo, begodu bazokumane baziculele yona ngokuzenzakalela.
- 3 Yeke, nakethulwa kokuthoma, kufanele ufundise abafundi amagama, okwenziwako begodu netjhuni (nangabe ikhona).
- 4 Fundisa abafundi ingoma namkha umlolozelo, umuda –nomuda ngendlela elandelako bunje:
  - a Vuma namkha utjho ingoma epheleleko yoke namkha umlolozelo ngetlasini. Hlathulululela abafundi bonyana ingoma ikhuluma ngani nangabe kunesidingo.
  - b Vuma namkha utjho umuda wokuthoma, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - c Vuma namkha utjho umuda wesibili, bese abafundi bayibuyeleta ngemuva kwakho.
  - d Vuma namkha utjho imida emibili yokuthoma ihangene, bese abafundi abayibuyelete ngemuva kwakho.
  - e Ragela phambili ngalindlela bekufikelele lapho sewubafundise yoke ingoma namkha umlolozelo.
- 5 Ngaso soke isikhathi faka hlangana izenzo ezifaneleko engomeni namkha emlolozelweni.
- 6 Vumela abafundi ukobana babawe ukuvuma iingoma zabo abazithandako ekupheleni kwelanga – le yindlela emnandi yokuqinisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

### **Ukwethula uMmongo: Ukungena elwazini langaphambili**

*Umnqopho: Ukuhloma nokwamukela ilwazi labafundi langaphambili lesihloko, nokwakha kilokho esele kwaziwa ngesihloko. Ukutjengisa igrafu yehlangano yelwazi ngokusebenzisa iqhinga lemebhe yenqgondo.*

- 1 Kilomsebenzi, masinyana nje utitjhere uthoma ngokwenza imebhe yengqondo ebhodini.

- 2 Utitjhere udweba indulungu namkha isiyigilizi esinegama lommongo phakathi nendawo ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, utitjhere ubuza abafundi: *Khuyini ese le nikwazi ngommongo lo?*
- 4 Utitjhere utlola phasi imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe wengqondo. Utitjhere kufanele azame ukuhlalisa imibono efanako ndawonye, ukwenza isibonelo, nangabe isihloko sithi ‘Ubungani’ ungaba nomebhe wengqondo ofana nalo:



- 5 Evekeni yesibili yendulungu namkha yesiyigilizi, utitjhere uzakusebenzisa umebhe wengqondo ukusiza abafundi ukobana babuyekeze begodu batjengise ngalokho abakufundileko evekeni yokuthoma yendulungu namkha yesiyigilizi.
- 6 Utitjhere uzakubuza abafundi lokhu: Ngiziphi izinto ezitja nezimnandi esizifundileko ngommongo lo bekube nje?

## Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iveke 1

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlkani ukobana bakghone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulandelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Umsebenzi lo unikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa indlela ababona ngayo ngemikhumbulo namkha ngeengqondo zabo begodu nobukghwari, ilwazi-magama labo lommongo elitjha begodu namakghono wabo wokulandelanisa izinto ukuze benze indatjana etja.
- 2 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 3 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yephepha lendatjana lobukghwari mayelana nommongo. Lokhu uzakuthola ngaphakathi kwepaka yeensetjenziswa.
- 4 Amaphepha la anelungelunge leenthombe ezi-3 ukuya kwezi-4 ezingasetjenziselwa ukwakha indatjana ephathelene nommongo.
- 5 Tjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambisana neenthombe.
- 6 Nikela umfundu umzuzu munye namkha emibili ukucabanga ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Okulandelako boke abafundi esiqhemeni kufanele badlhiegane ukobana babelane ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 8 Khambahamba hlangana bese ulalele abafundi abahlukahlukeneko lokha nabacoca iindatjana zabo.
- 9 Buthelela amaphepha uwabeke kuhle, uwabekele iveke ezako.
- 10 Khuthaza abafundi bonyana bacocele abanye emakhaya ngeendatjana zabo.

## **Ubukghwari bokucoca indatjana Iveke 2**

*Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha ngendlela efaneleko, nokusebenzisa ilwazi labo begodu nobuhlakani ukobana bakghone ukubumba indatjana ezwakalako. Ukwakha amakghono wabafundi wokulandelanisa izinto. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.*

- 1 Tjela abafundi baye eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema esinye nesinye ikhophi yobukghwari bokucoca indatjana mayelana nommongo.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngeveke ephelileko, bebazenzele zabo iindatjana ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze ngeenqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi ukobana indatjana yabo kufanele ibe nobuhlakani, kodwana okhunye godu kufanele ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 7 Bawa iinqhema esi-1 ukuya kwezi-2 ezihlukkeneko ukobana zabelane ngeendatjana zaso.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.

## **Ukucoca ngeeTheksti yokuFunda ngoKwabelana.**

**Umnqopho:** Ukufundisa abafundi amakghono wokucabanga ngelihlo elihlabako namakghono wokurhunyeza begodu nokubanikela ithuba lokuzijayeza nokuthuthukisa amakghono la. Ukwakha ukuzithemba kwabafundi ngokunikela amathuba afaneleko ukuhlela nokuveza imibono, ukuhlola, ukuhlanganisa begodu nokurhononela. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokusebenza ngokubambisana nangokusebenzisana esiqhemeni esincani.

- 1 Ikulumiswano yeTheksti yokuFunda ngoKwabelana yenzeka ngaboLesihlanu.
- 2 Thoma ngokutlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
- 3 Okulandelako, funda bewuhlathululele abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 4 Abafundi kufanele bawisise kobana akukho ukusolwa namkha ukwahlulelw a eependulweni zemibuzo evulekileko-iimpendulo ezihlukileko nemibono ehlukileko yamukelekile.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwasifundo, bawa abafundi ukobana balalelisise kuhle.
- 6 Emizuzwini yokugcina, bawa abafundi abahlukene ko namkha isiqhema esithileko ukwabelana ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Thokoza abafundi ngeempendulo zabo nangeminikelo yabo.
- 8 Nangabe iimpendulo azikalungi, namkha zidinga ukululwa, lungisa abafundi namkha buza imibuzo esakhuthaza bona bacabange.



## **ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/Umtlolo wesandla**

### **IGreyidi 1& 2 (bekufike la ihlelo lamatjhada liphelela khona)**

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namatjhada/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana koke kilelihlelo.

## **Okuhlanganisiweko: NgaboMvulo**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlola ilemuko lamatjhada labafundi ngokungakahleki bese nokukhumbula amatjhada afundiweko nomtlolo wesandla. Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa amatjhada kanye nelwazi lomtlolo wesandla ngokuzilungisa yena. Ukusebenzisa ukuqala ukuhlolwa ngeminqopho eyakhako.

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesandla, abafundi bazijayeza ukugadangisa ngokubuyelela amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama afundwe eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlola. Nasele bakwenzile lokho, kufanele batlole ilanga.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi basonge iphepha labo balenze ihafu, bese banombora ukusukela ku-1–5 kumajini begodu ukusukela ku 6–10 phakathi nekhasi. (*inomboro yamatjhada, amahlamvu namagama azokuhluka esifundweni ngasinye*)

- 4 Tjela abafundi batlole phasi itjhada, ihlamu namkha igama lokha nawulitjhoko, kufanele batlole eduze kwenomboro ekungiy. Nangabe abakaghoni ukutlola itjhada namkha igama, abatlole idetjhi –
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamsinyana wokuhlola ukubona bonyana bayakhumbula ukutlola amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama abawafundileko.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada kanye nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
  - Kufanele babone kobana baykwazi ukutlola itjhada namkha igama ngendlela efaneleko.
  - Kufanele godu babone ukobana baykwazi ukubumba amaledere ngendlela efaneleko.
- 7 Biza amatjhada, amahlamvu namagama ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 8 Okulandelako, bawa abafundi ukobana bathathe amakhrayoni anemibala batshwaye imisebenzi yabo.
- 9 Tlola kuhle iimpendulo ebhodini, itjho itjhada lokha nawulitlolako.
- 10 Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe banobudisi bokukhumbula itjhada namkha ukutlola iledere, kufanele basebenze ngalokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 11 Ekupheleni kwesifundo buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese uyatjho bonyana ngibaphi abafundi abasadinga isizo.

## **Ukufunda iTjhada namaGama amatjha: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada. Ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlela ukufundisa abafundi amatjhada namahlamvu ngelimi lekhaya, begodu nokuzijayeza ukuqala nokusetjenziswa kwamatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko emagameni.*

### **Yethula itjhada elitjha**

- 1 Itjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada, isibonelo:/p/
- 2 Itjho itjhada bese utjela abafundi bonyana balibuyelete bekube ka – 3.
- 3 Coca indlela itjhada/p/elifana ngayo eLimini lekhaya nesiNgisini./lihluka njani nelimi lekhaya nesiNgisi.
- 4 Ematjhadeni ahlamu ny, tjengisa abafundi itjhada ku-alfabetfrizi.
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ningacabanga ngamagama asebenzisa itjhada u/p/?
- 6 Coca nabafundi ngamagama la afana nokuthi: **pama, peta, paniki, peregisi**

### **Yethula amagama amatjha**

- 1 Itjho igama ngalinye ulibizele phezulu lizwakale lokha nawutjengisa abafundi ifletjhikarada: **ipani, ipoto, ipana, iposo**

- 2 Bawa abafundi babuyelete igama ngemuva kwakho, ngokugandelela itjhada okunqotjhwe kilo.
- 3 Namathisela amafletjhikarada wamagama eBhodini yokuKhangisa amaTjhada.

### **Ukutlola amaledere amatjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlelala amakghono wabafundi ukobana bakghone ukutlola kuhle amacezu akhambisana namatjhada abawafundileko butjhelela.*

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukobana babumbe amaledere atlolle ngokuhlukana mayelana netjhada abalifundileko.
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlola itjhada ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso yokubunjwa kwamaledere nawutlolako.
- 3 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele ukobana babeke iinhloko zabo emadeskeni.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, jama ngemuva kwabafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5 Tjela abafundi abatlola ngesandla sokudla bakulandele lokha nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6 Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le godu nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi basebenze nomngani bese batlola ijhada emigogodhleni namkha emhlana womunye ngemino yabo.
- 8 Ngemuva kwalokhu tjela abafundi batlolle itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9 Ekupheleni, tjengisa abafundi godu bonyana iledere/amaledere abunjwa njani namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi kufanele batlolle itjhada/amagama/ngaphakathi kweencwadi zabo.
- 11 Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elitjha elifundiweko kwamanye namanye amagama/imitjho otoliweko.

### **UkuHlukanisa ngamalunga nokuHlanganisa: NgaboLesine**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ukwenza iimbonelo.*

*Umnqopho: Ukuthuthukisa ukuhlathulula khudlwana nokuhlelala ilemuko labafundi lamatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlanganisa ngamalungu nokuHlanganisa amatjhada namahlamvu afundisiweko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola ngokuzijamela namkha ngokutjhaphuluka. Ukungezelela ilemuko lokukghona ukubona amatjhada namahlamvu ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

#### **Ngenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.

- 2** Itjho igama: **iposo**
- 3** Hlukanisa igama libe matjhada akhamba awodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4** Itjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye legama:/i/
- 5** Itjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye legama:/p/
- 6** Itjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 7** Iitjho itjhada lesine elikhamba ngalinye legama:/s/
- 8** Itjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye legama:/o/
- 9** Tlola igama ebhodini: iposo.
- 10** Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 11** Okulandelako, itjho ihlamvu lokuthoma legama:/i/
- 12** Yitjho ihlamvu lesibili legama:/po/
- 13** Yitjho ihlamvu lesithathu legama:/so/
- 14** Tjengisa ngokukhomba nangokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 15** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Ngizokwenza...**

- 1** Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili.
- 2** Itjho igama: **inja**
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/i/
- 4** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/n/
- 5** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/j/
- 6** Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba ngalinye egameni?:/a/
- 7** Bawa abafundi bahlukanise igama ngamalungu etjhadeni ngalinye:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/
- 8** Tlola igama ebhodini: **inja**
- 9** Layela abafunda bonyana bahlanganise amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/n/-/j/-/a/= **inja**
- 10** Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamvu yokuthoma egameni?:/in/
- 11** Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamvu yesibili egameni?:/ja/
- 12** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukubumba namkha ukwakha igama:/in/-/ja/= **inja**
- 13** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesithathu.

### **Thola iGama: NgaboLesihlanu**

*Ilemuko labatjhugululi: Sebenzisa itjhada namagama anqophileko ukwenza iimbonelo kulimi lakho.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuhlanganisa ilwazi lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuzijayeza ikghono lokuhlanganisa ukwakha amagama. Ukungezelela nokubona amatjhada ngaphandle kokucabanga namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebula le ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>hl-</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>Ee</b>	<b>D</b>	<b>A</b>
<b>Nk</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>

### Tjengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke: isibonelo: **hl/and/ee/**
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada kanye nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 4 Khombisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada: **hl/-ee/-d/**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**hl/namkha/ee/**.
- 6 Khombisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana:/p/-i/-nk/
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangalenza njani igama ngokusebenzisa itjhada ekunqotjhwe kilo, njengalawa, eenkomeni namkha amagama anganalo igama elinqotjhiweko njengaleli **pinki**.

### Abafundiba:

- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola isihloko: **hl, ee.**
- 2 Tjela abafundi bathome ukutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukobana batshwaye imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bona akhiwa njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **buso, busa, buza, buya, pani, poto, damu, deda, paka, dade, mina**



## ILemuko lamatjhada namaledere/Umtlolo wesandla

AmaGreyidi 2 & 3 (nasele ihlelo lamatjhada liphelile)

ILemuko lamatjhada kanye namaledere/nomtlolo wesandla kusebenzisana kukoke kilelihlelo.

## IGREYIDI 2 ITHEMU YESI-3 NEYESI-4

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### **Ukutjhugulula Amagama: NgaboMvulo**

*Isiyeleliso kubatjhugululi: Sebenzisa amatjhada namagama anqophe elimini lakho ngokweembonelo.*

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana banqophe kilokho bwgodu baqale amatjhuguluko emagameni namkha emitjhweni, etjhugulula ihlathululo yamagama namkha imitjho.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somtlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amatjhada namagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 1 Tjela abafundi bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga.
- 2 Okulandelako tjela abafundi bonyana batbole iinomboro ukusukela ku-1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe umuda hlangana nenomboro ngayinye.
- 3 Tlola umutjho onikelwe ehlelweni lokufundisa ebhodini eduze nenomboro 1, bunje:
- 4 Ngifuna incwadi.
- 5 Layela abafundi bonyana bakopululele umutjho eencwadini zabo.
- 6 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batbole ibinzana lamagama ahlukeneko wesifundo (nge-Eng namkha nge-Afrs – izabizwana) eqadi kweenomboro, bunje:
  - U
  - Ni
  - Si
  - Ba
- 7 Layela abafundi bonyana batbole ngobutjha umutjho, basebenzise amabinzana la wesifundo (Eng namkha Afriks – izabizwana).
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 10 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, tlola kuhle imitjho ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yokutlola ngokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu
- 11 Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiyiphi yamaphethini abakghona ukuyibona, njenga: lapho umutjho utjhuguluka khona.
- 12 Thalela namkha ngiyiphi yamaphetheni, njenge:
  - Ufunya incwadi.

- Nifuna incwadi.
- Sifuna incwadi.
- Bafuna incwadi.

- 13** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 14** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babhalelwu kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 15** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelwko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 1-2

### UMTLOLO WESANDLA

#### **Amagama wobunye ukuya Ebunengini: NgaboMvulo**

*Umnqopho:* Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa itjhada nelwazi lokutlola ngesandla ngokuzilungisa wena. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balinnde amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.

*Tjheja:* Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.

- 1 NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko esithi uBunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama.
- 3 Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama ese bawafundile.
- 5 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6 Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyeni ehlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

#### Ubunye ukuya eBunengini bamaGama

- 1 ukatsu
  - 2 umsana
  - 3 ikoloyi
  - 4 ipukani
  - 5 umntwana
- 7 Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana batlole ngobutjha amagama abe sebunengini.

- 8** Emizuzwi emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:
- Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bamaGama**
- 1** ukatsu  
abokatsu
  - 2** umsana  
abesana
  - 3** ikoloyi  
iinkoloyi
  - 4** ipukani  
iimpukani
  - 5** umntwana  
abantwana
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphetheni la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi wabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bonyana nangabe babbalelwu kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

### **IGREYIDI 3 ITHEMU 3-4**

#### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

##### **UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho: NgoboMvulo**

*Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi ukobana babone bese benze okuthileko ngombana balinlele amaphetheni atjhugulukako egameni kulawulwe sithomo sebizo.*

**Tjheja:** *Ekuthomeni, abafundi kuzakufuneka bona benze umsebenzi lo BAWUTLOLE NGESANDLA. Msinyazana nasele abafundi bazi umtlolo wokuhlanganisa ngokwaneleko, sibawa ubalayele bona baqedelele umsebenzi NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA.*

- 1** NgaboMvulo ngesikhathi somTlolo wesAndla, abafundi bazijayeza umtlolo wabo wokuhlanganisa ngokubuyekeza amagama abawafunde eemvekeni ezidlulileko.
- 2** Tjela abafundi ukobanabavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlolila ilanga nesihloko esithi **Ubunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**.

- 3** Okulandelako tjela abafundi batlole iinomboro ukusukela ku1 ukuya ku-5 kumajini, beqe imida hlangana neenomboro.
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana lo msebenzi wamasinyana ukubona kobana ingabe bayakukhumbula ukutlola amatjhada namagama esele bawafundile.
- 5** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlola amatjhada wabo nomtlolo wabo wesandla.
- 6** Bizela abafundi amagama asebunyen'i ehlelweni lokufunda. Abafundi kufanele batlole amagama la eduze neenomboro, ngendlela elandelako.

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi beMitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamile.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.
- 7** Okulandelako, layela abafundi bonyana babuyelete batlole imitjho ibe sebunengini.
- 8** Emizuzwini emihlanu ephelileko yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, utjho amatjhada begodu uhlathulule ikambiso yomtlolo wokuhlanganisa njengombana usenza lokhu.
- 9** Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bakhombe namkha ngiwaphi amaphethini abangakghona ukuwabona, njengokuthi: lapho amagama atjhuguluka khona.
- 10** Thalela amaphetheni la, bunje:

**UBunye ukuya kuBunengi bemitjho**

- 1** Ukatsu usela ibisi.  
Abakatsu basela ibisi
- 2** Umsana urarha ibholo.  
Abesana bararha ibholo'
- 3** Ikoloyi ijamile.  
Iinkoloyi zijamile.
- 4** Ipuhani iyaphapha.  
Iimpukani ziyaphapha.
- 5** Indlu iwile.  
Izindlu ziwile.
- 11** Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngamaphethini la lokha nabafundako namkha nabatlolako.
- 12** Layela abafundi bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaya imisebenzi yabo.
- 13** Tjela abafundi bona nangabe babhalelw'e kukhumbula itjhada namkha kutlola iledere ngomtlolo wokuhlanganisa, kufanele benze lokhu phakathi kweveke.
- 14** Ekupheleni kwelanga buthelela iincwadi zabafundi, bese wenza inothi yokuthi ngubani ofuna isizo elingezelelweko. Abanye babafundi kungenzeka basatlhaga ngamatjhada, lokha abanye nabasatlhaga ngokutlola umtlolo wokuhlanganisa!

## AMATJHADA

### **Ukubuyekezwa kwamatjhada ngokuwahlukanisa ngamalungu nowakuhlanganisa: ngaboLesibili nangaboLesithathu**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlathulula khudlwana begodu ngokuyelela uthuthukise ilemuko labafundi lokuzwa namkha lokulalela amatjhada begodu nekghono lokuhlukanisa nokuhlanganisa amatjhada neenhlamu abazifundileko, ukuze bakghone ukufunda nokutlola babodwa. Ukukhulisa ukwazi amagama kanye neenhlamu ngaphandle kokucabanga.

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Ngokuthoma ngegama lesifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Ngokutjho igama: **iposo**
- 3 Ilungu legama ngokulihlukanisa namatjhada akhamba ngawodwa:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/
- 4 Ngokutjho itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa legama:/i/
- 5 Ngokutjho itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa legama:/p/
- 6 Ngokutjho itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodw legama:/o/
- 7 Ngokutjho itjhada lesine elikhamba lilodwa legama:/s/
- 8 Ngokutjho itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa legama:/o/
- 9 Tlola igama ebhodini: **iposo**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwakha igama:/i/-/p/-/o/-/s/-/o/= **iposo**
- 11 Okulandelako, yitjho ihlamu yokuthoma yegama:/i/
- 12 Itjho ihlamu lesibili yegama:/po/
- 13 Itjho ihlamu lesithathu yegama:/si/
- 14 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amahlamvu ukwakha igama:/i/-/po/-/so/= **iposo**
- 15 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

#### **Siyenza...**

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesibili.
- 2 Itjho igama: **imvu**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokuthoma elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/i/
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesibili elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/m/
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesithathu elikhamba lilodwa egameni?:/v/
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lokugcina elikhamba lilodwa egameni? **u/**
- 7 Bawa abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama balikghedlh ngokwetjhada ngalinye:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/
- 8 Tlola igama ebhodini: **imvu**
- 9 Layela abafundi ukuhlanganisa amatjhada egameni banawe:/i/-/m/-/v/-/u/= **imvu**
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/im/
- 11 Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi ihlamu yokuthoma yegama?:/vu/

**12** Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise amahlamvu ukobana bakhe igama:/

**im/-vu/= imvu**

**13** Buyelela lokhu ngegama elibuya kusifundo sangeLesithathu.

### **Uzokwenza...**

- 1** Tjela abafundi bonyana bakhuphe iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batlola ilanga nesihloko: **amagama ano-p.**
- 2** Ngokulandelako, tjela abafundi bonyana batbole iinomboro kusukelaku-1ukuya ku – 5 kumajini yencwadi.
- 3** Biza amahlamvu amahlanu namkha amagama abuya ehlelweni lokufundisa.
- 4** Abafundi kufanele batbole amagama la eduze nenomboro ekungiyo. Kufanele basebenzise amakghono wabo wokuhluwanisa nokuhlanganisa ngamalungu ukubasiza bona bapelede amagama la.
- 5** Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada elinqotjhiweko egameni ngalinye.
- 6** Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina yesifundo, tlola kuhle amagama ebhodini, bese uthalela itjhada elinqotjhiweko.
- 7** Tjela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo ngepensela yombala.
- 8** Hlathululela abafundi bonyana bazokwazi ukutlola itjhada leli NGOMTLOLO WOKUHLANGANISA esifundweni esilandelako.

### **UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

#### **Ukutlola amaLedere amaTjha namaGama: NgaboLesibili ngaboLesithathu**

**Umnqopho:** Ukuhlathulula nokuhlela ngokuyeleta ukuthuthukisa abafundi ikghono lokulungisa nokutlola isilinganiso ngokutjhelela bekukhambelane namatjhada afundiweko.

- 1** Fundisa abafundi bonyana bakhe amaledere womtlolo wokuhlanganisa kuhle etjhadeni abafundiswe lona.
- 1** Fundisa amaledere amancani namagabhadlhela eledereni ngalinye.
- 2** Tjengisa ukutlola umdumo ebhodini – hlathulula ikambiso namkha indlela iledere elibumbeke ngayo njengombana utlola njalo.
- 3** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sesincele bonyana babeke iinhloko zabo phezu kwedeske.
- 4** Ngaleso sikhathi, jama ufulathele abafundi, bese uphakamisa isandla sakho sokudla.
- 5** Tjela abafundi abasebenzisa isandla sokudla bonyana bakulandele nawutlola amaledere emoyeni.
- 6** Okulandelako, buyelela ikambiso le nalabo abafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 7** Ngaleso sikhathi tjela abafundi bonyana basebenze nabangani begodu batbole itjhada emhlana womngani ngemino yabo.

- 8 Ngemva kwalokhu tjela abafundi bonyana batlole itjhada emadeskeni wabo ngemino yabo.
- 9 Ekugcineni, tjengisa abafundi godu indlela yokubumba namkha yokwakha amaledere namagama ebhodini.
- 10 Abafundi kufanele batlole itjhada/amagama/imitjho ngeencwadini zabo.
- 11 Nawutjengisa amagama, gandelela indlela amaledere womtolo ohlangeneko ahlangana namkha ajoyinana ngakhona.
- 12 Abafundi kufanele bathalele itjhada kwamanye namanye amagama emagameni/ emitjhweni etloliweko.

## AMATJHADA

### **Ukutjhentjha amaledere: NgaboLesine**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulungisa namkha ukuhlanganisa ilwazi letjhada. Ukuthuthukisa amakghono wokufunda ngokusiza abafundi bonyana banqophe begodu batjengise itjhuguluko elilodwa egameni elitjhugulula ihlathululo yegama.*

#### **Ngiyenza...**

- 1 Hlathulula ukobana namhlanjesi, sizozijayeza ukuqala umehluko omncani emagameni. Lokhu kusisiza ekutheni sibe bafundi abafunda ngcono.
- 2 Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **bila, sila**
- 3 Hlathulula bona namhlanjesi sizokuzama ukuthola ukobana ngiliphi itjhada elihlukileko kilawamagama womabili.
- 4 Tjengisa ukutholela abafundi umehluko, njengokuthi: **bila, sila**
- 5 Hlathulula umehluko, ofana nokuthi: itjhada u/b/no/s/lihlukile, kodwana koke okhunye kusafana!

#### **Siyenza...**

##### **Ingcenye 1**

- 1 Tlola amagama amabili ebhodini nangabe akhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, afana nalawa: **selo, sala**
- 2 Buza abafundi: ngiwuphi umehluko okhona phakathi kwamagama la amabili?
- 3 Biza umfundu eze azokuthalela umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili, afana nalawa: **selo, sala**
- 4 Hlathulula umehluko phakathi kwamagama amabili.

##### **Ingcenye 2**

- 1 Okulandelako, tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlwelweni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **bila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3 Tlola irhelo lemibono yabafundi ebhodini, njengale: **mila, lila; bela, bala**

### Uyenza ...

- 1 Tlola igama ebhodini elikhona ehlweleni lokufundisa, njengaleli: **mila**
- 2 Buza abafundi: **Ngiliphi itjhada elilodwa ongalitjhentjha kileligama ukulenza libe ligama elihlukileko?**
- 3 Layela abafundi bonyana bakhe amanye amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo, ngokujamiselela itjhada elilodwa kwaphela egameni.
- 4 Ekupheleni kwesifundo, bizela abafundi endaweni eyodwa.
- 5 Biza abafundi beze eduze nebhodi bese batlola linye lamagama wabo.
- 6 Funda amagama, bese uhlathulula bonyana ngiliphi itjhada elitjhentjhiweko.  
**bila, lila, bela, bala**

### AMATJHADA

#### Ukuthola Igama: NgaboLesihlanu

*Umnqopho: Ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise ilwazi labo lamatjhada abawafundileko. Ukuvumela abafundi bonyana bazijayeze ikghono lokuhlanganisa ekwakheni amagama. Ukungeza ilemuko lamatjhada ngokuzicabangela namkha ngokuzenzakalela.*

Tlola ithebula ebhodini. Ifaka hlangana amatjhada afundwe ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe nge ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu. Begodu ifaka godu nezinye iinthomo.

<b>ph-</b>	<b>u-</b>	<b>P</b>	<b>ama-</b>
<b>th-</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>A</b>	<b>isi-</b>
<b>L</b>	<b>E</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>izi-</b>

### Tjengisa

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatjhada weveke:/ph/no/th-/  
Buyekeza woke amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ebhodini.
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada nalawo ahlanganisiweko ngehla.
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana balakha njani igama ngokusebenzisa itjhada abanqophe kilo, njengaleli:/th/-/e/-/th/-/a/= **thetha**
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha igama ngokusebenzisa elinye nelinye lamatjhada – akudingeki bonyana basebenzise u-/th/namkha u-/ph/.
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangalakha njani elinye igama, njengokuthi:/u/-/m/-/i/-/m/-/i/= **umimi**

- 7** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bangakha amagama ngokusebenzisa amatjhada abawanqophileko, njengalawa **phula**, namkha amagama anganalo itjhada abalinqophe kilo, njengaleli **amabala**.

### Abafundi bayenza

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zemisetjenzana bese batbole isihloko: **ph, th**.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma batbole.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emithathu ukuthola bebakhe amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye umsebenzi wabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana bangawakha njani amagama la (begodu namanye): **phuma, thuma, isithubi, iinthubia, amathuba, theta, amaphaphu, thatha, zethu, lethu, lethu, amabele, ibele, mema, lala, lami, amaphela, phapha**



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana ngamaQhinga wokuZwisisa

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana okutjha kufundwa qobe yiveke

Ukufunda ngokwAbelana kwensiwa ngendlela elandelako:

NgoMvulo	Ukufunda kwangaPhambili
NgeLesibili	Ukufunda kokuThoma
NgeLesine	Ukufunda kwesiBili
NgeLesihlanu	Ukufunda kwangeMuva

Mayelana neenkhathi lezi zokuFunda ngokwAbelana, yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke abafundi bahlezi phasi begodu bakghona ukubona kuhle iinthombe evisencwadini ekulu. Khumbuza abafundi ngalokho okulindeleko ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokwabelana, okufana nokuthi:

- Hlalani kuhle begodu NITHI DU
- Bekani IZANDLA zenu phezu kwamathanga wenu
- AMEHLO wenu nomkhumbulo wenu awube sendatjaneni
- Yehlisani AMAPHIMBO wenu (*Batjengise ngesandla iindebe zomlomo ezivaliweko*)

*Iminqopho eqakathekileko yokuFunda ngokwAbelana kilelihlelo ingendlela elandelako:*

- 1** *Abafundi baba nelemuko lokobana kunjani ukufunda indatjana yoke ebudisi kunaley abakghona ukuyifunda babodwa. Ngombana abafundi abatshwenyeki ngengcenyе ethekhnikhali yokufunda, bangatjheja lokho okutjhiwo yindatjana kanye nabalingisi. Abafundi nabo bangathabela iindatjana, begodu bathuthukise ithando lokufunda.*

- 2** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundela indatjana phezulu, ngokungakatjheji ulinga amanye amakghono: ufunda ukusuka ekhasini lokuthoma ukuya ekhasini lokugcina; ufunda ukusuka ekhasini eliphezulu ukuya ekhasini eliphasi; ufunda ukusuka esinceleni ukuya ngesidleni; uyakghona ukubona amatshwayo wokufunda; ufunda butjhelela begodu ngebelo elifaneleko; begodu ufunda ngokuphandlusela, okwengeza lokho okutjhiwo yitheksi. Abafundi ngokungakatjheji bafunda amakghono amatjha ngokuqala umfundu ofunda butjhelela.*
- 3** *Lokha utitjhere nakafundako, ugandelela ihlathululo ngokwenza lokhu: ngokukhomba engcenyen'i yesithombe; ngokutjengisa ngezitho zomzimba namkha ngezenzo; begodu nangokungezelela akutjhoko ephimbeni lakhe. Okhunye godu utitjhere ungezelela ihlathululo khudlwana, ngokulisa ukuhlathulula igama namkha ibinzana lamagama. Ngokulalela utitjhere begodu nangokumqala, abafundi bazuza amakghono amatjha welimi.*
- 4** *Yeke, okuqakatheke khulu, ngesikhathi sokuFundu ngokwAbelana, utitjhere kufanele afundise abafundi ukobana kufanele bacabange njani ngendatjana, nokobana kufanele bakhe njani indlela yokuzwisia indatjana. Ehlelweni leli, sikhethi ukwakha amakghono wokuzwisia ngokutjengisa nangokufundisa amaqhinga wokuzwisia ahlukeneko. Amaqhinga wokuzwisia alandelako la ayasetjenziswa:*
- *Ibonelo phambili*
  - *Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo*
  - *Ukufunisia itheksti*
  - *Ukurhunyeza*
  - *Ukucabanga ngetheksti (ukuzibuza)*
  - *Ukuhlanganisa*
  - *Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela*
  - *Ukuhlola*

## AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA

Ithebula engenzasi inikela ilwazi ngeqhingga ngalinye.

Iqhingga loku-1: Ibonelo phambili	
Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabanebonelo phambili, batjho lokho <u>abacabanga</u> bona kuzakwenzeka endaben'i. Abafundi bangaba nebonelo phambili lokuthi kuzokwenzeka ini ngokuqala kwaphela iinthombe encwadini. Bangaba godu nebonelo phambili lokobana khuyini okuzokulandela ngemva kobana sebafunde ikhasi leteksti. Ekugcineni abafundi bangaba nebonelo phambili lokuthi bacabanga bona indatjana ingagcina njani.
Umnqopho	Ngokwenza abafundi babe nebonelo phambili, wenza bona bacabange ngendatjana ngaphambi kobana bangayifunda. Abafundi kufanele basebenzise imithala ukobana bazame ukuqala bona bobani abalingisi, begodu nokobana <u>ngiziphi</u> izehlakalo eziqakathileko ezizokwenzeka. Ngokuba nokubonela phambili, abafundi bathuthukisa amakghono wokuzwisia ngokucabanga ngendatjana.

Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<b>1</b> Qala isithombe. <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha? <b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo. <b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babbalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo. <b>5</b> Tjengisa indlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngakhona ukwakha indatjana.
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngeenthombe)	<b>1</b> Ucabanga bona kwenzekani lapha? <b>2</b> Ucabanga bona umlingisi lo uzizwa njani? Kubayini? <b>3</b> Ucabanga bona uzokubona ini esithombeni esilandelako?
Amagadango (Webonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<b>1</b> Funda ikhasi letheksti. <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka? <b>3</b> Abafundi abacabange ngombuzo. <b>4</b> Nangabe abafundi babbalelwu kuphendula, banikele isibonelo sependulo yalowo mbuzo.
limbonelo (Zebonelo phambili ngetheksti)	<b>1</b> Ucabanga bona yini elandelako ezokwenzeka? <b>2</b> Ucabanga bona yini okulandelako okuzokwensiwa mlingisi lo? <b>3</b> Ucabanga bona izokuphela njani indatjana le?

### Iqhinga lesi-2: Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nababona ngelihlo lengqondo, kufanele bacabange ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni njengalokha nababukela isiqephu sebhayisikobho. Kufanele bazame ukubona indatjana emikhumbulweni yabo njengombana isenzeka.
Iminqopho	<i>Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza ukunikela ihlathululo yamagama ekhasini ngokuwatjhugulula abe siqephu ebasibukela ebhayisikobho emkhumbulweni wabafundi. Ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo kusiza godu abafundi ukobana babone bonyana izehlakalo ethekstini zikhambisana njani. Lokhu kubasiza ukobana bakhe ukuzwisa bacabange ngendatjana seyiyoke, kunokobana bacabange ngelinje nelinye ikhasi.</i>
Amagadango	<b>1</b> Funda itheksti esekhasini. <b>2</b> Wothi: Njenganje sizokubona indatjana ngelihlo lengqondo kube sengathi besiqale ibhayisikobho <b>3</b> Layela abafundi ukobana bavale amehlo wabo. Hlathulula bona abafundi kufanele balalele amagama bese benza ibhayisikobho emikhumbulweni yabo. <b>4</b> Funda itheksti godu. <b>5</b> Tjela abafundi bona khuyini okubona ngelihlo lengqondo. (Lingisa ikghono.) <b>6</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini enikubonileko? (Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?) <b>7</b> Balalele bese nicoca ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana abafundi bakhambisana nalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni.
limbonelo	<b>1</b> Ngiyakghona ukubona ujoe ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nakathumba umgijimo. Ngiyakghona ukubona umjuluko wehla ehlokweni yakhe begodu uzele kiyo yoke indawo. Ngiyakghona ukubona amehlo wakhe aqale emudeni lapha kugcinwa khona, begodu umzimba wakhe usebenza ngamandla ngendlela ongakghona ngakhona. <b>2</b> Wena khuyini okubone ngelihlo lengqondo? Kwenzeke ini ebhayisikobho yakho?

### Iqhinga lesi-3: Ukufunisia itheksti

Ihlathululo	Ukufunisia imibuzo yetheksti kumihlobo eqakathekileko yemibuzo yokuzwisa. Imibuzo le ibuza abafundi ukobana bacabange ngento namkha baqale amagama ekhasini, bese bakhumbula ilwazi.
Umngopho	<i>Imibuzo le isisekelo sokuhlola ukuzwisa amagama ekhasini.</i> <i>Iqhinga leli litjengisa abafundi indlela yokuthola begodu nokufuna igama eliqakathekileko elimtlhala elizabasiza ukobana baphendule imibuzo le.</i>
Amagadango	<b>1</b> Funda itheksti esekhasini. <b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo ngelwazi elisethekstini, okufana nokuthi: Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya bani emjarhweni? <b>3</b> Abafundi abaphendule umbuzo. <b>4</b> JHEJA: Siza abafundi ukobana bathole ipendulo ngokuthola igama eliqakathekileko elifaneleko elimtlhala, bese bafuna igama lelo kutheksti. Lokhu esikhathini esinengi kuzabadosela ependulweni.
limbonelo	<b>1</b> Ujoe bekafuna ukutjhiya <b>bani</b> emjarhweni? <b>2</b> <b>Khuyini</b> okwenziwa ngujoe ngaphambi komjarho? <b>3</b> Wazibandulela <b>nini</b> umjarho ujoe? <b>4</b> Umjarho wokugcina wawubanjewe <b>kuphi</b> ?

### Iqhinga lesi-4: Ukurhunyeza

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabarhunyezako, bacabanga ngalokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Bangacabanga godu nangezinye izinto, ezifana nalezi: khuyini abakuthandileko ngendatjana; nokobana khuyini abakufunde endatjaneni.
Umngopho	<i>Ukurhunyeza kutjengisa bona umfundi uwisisile begodu ucabangile ngendatjana.</i> <i>Ukubawa abafundi ukobana barhunyeze indatjana kuyindlela ehle yokuhlola ukuzwisa kwabo.</i>
Amagadango	<b>1</b> Funda itheksti. <b>2</b> Khumbuza abafundi: Lokha nasirhunyezako, sicabanga ngeengceny eziqakathekileko zendatjana. Singacabanga godu ngalokho esikuthandileko ngendatjana, nokobana khuyini esikufunde kilendatjana. <b>3</b> Nikela umfundu umzuzu ukobana acabange ngendatjana. <b>4</b> Layela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bayacoca begodu babelane ngeenrhunyezo zabo nomngani. <b>5</b> Kokugcina, ungakhombela abafundi ukobana batlole phasi iinrhunyezo zabo, basebenzise ifreyimu ukobana ibasize.
limbonelo	Indatjana: Ujoe uthumba umjarho <u>Abafundi bangarhunyeza indatjana ngalindlela elandelako:</u> <b>Indatjana le ikhuluma</b> ngomsana ibizo lakhe okungujoe ofuna ukutjhiya umsana ogijima ngebelo elikhulu esikolweni, uSizwe emjarhweni wokugijima. Ujoe uzilolonga ngaso soke isikhathi, begodu ekugcineni watjhiya uSizwe. <b>Ngithanda</b> ingceny lapha ujoe asuse khona itheyiphu ekugcineni komjarho - bekuthabisa tle. <b>Ngifunde</b> bona nawuzama ngamandla begodu ungaphelwa mamandla ungaphumelela.

### Iqhinga lesi-5: Ukucabanga ngetheksti (Ukuzibuza)

Ihlathululo	Lokha utitjhere nakazibuzako, utitjhere ukhulumela phezulu ngalokho akucabangako ngetheksti. Uvumela abafundi ukobana bezwe kobana ucabanga ini ngetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Ngokutjengisa ukobana ucabanga ini/uzibuba ini ngetheksti, sifundisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.</i></p> <p><i>Kokuthoma, sifundisa abafundi ukobana abafundi abafunda kuhle abamane bafunde amagama kwaphela, ngaso soke isikhathi bacabanga ngalokho abakufundako.</i></p> <p><i>Kwesibili, sitjengisa abafundi imihlobo yemikhumbulo abafundi abafunda kuhle abanayo ngetheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Ngokwenza lokhu, sikhombisa abafundi ukobana bangacabanga njani ngendlela enokuhlakanipha begodu nokobana bangayihlabu njani itheksti.</i></p> <p><i>Okwanje, abafundi bazakuthoma ukuzenzela lokhu ngokwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Cabanga ngombuzo namkha umbono umfundsi ofunda butjhelela angaba nawo ngetheksti.</p> <p><b>3</b> (Unikelwe imibono kumabhlogo wokuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili kumahlelo wokufundisa)</p> <p><b>4</b> Wothi: Ngibona/Ngilemuka...</p> <p><b>5</b> Wothi: Ngiyabuza...?</p> <p><b>6</b> Abafundi <b>akutlhogeki</b> ukobana baphendule umbuzo.</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Ngiyabona</b> ukobana uSizwe wahleka ujoe lokha nakangenela umjarho.</p> <p><b>Ngiyazibuba</b> ukobana lokhu kuzomphatha kumbi ujoe?</p>

### Iqhinga lesi-6: Ukuhlanganisa

Ihlathululo	Lokha abafundi nabahlanganisako, bamadanisa indatjana namaphilo wabo (itheksti nabo), namkha nenyi itheksti (itheksti netheksti), namkha nenyi into ephasini (itheksti nephasi).
Umnqopho	<i>Ukuhlanganisa kusiza umfundsi ukuzwisa itheksti ngokungeneleko ngokuyihlanganisa neziyie izinto esele bazazi, namkha abanelemuko lazo. Ukutjengisa abafundi bona bangakhona ukwenza eminye imihlobo yokuhlanganisa: itheksti nenyi itheksti; itheksti nawe, amaphilo wabo; begodu netheksti nephasi – elinye ilwazi esele balazi ngephasi.</i>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.</p> <p><b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo, efana nokuthi: Bekukunini lapha ebewufuna khona ukuthumba okuthileko, njengojoe?</p> <p><b>3</b> Sebenzisa ukulingisa ukobana unikele ipendulo esibonelo, efana nokuthi: Lokha ujoe nakathumba umjarho, kungikhumbuze indlela ebengithanda ukuphalisana ngayo nodadwethu esikolweni. Bekathola amamaksi aphezulu ngaso soke isikhathi kiyo yoke into, begodu ababelethi bami bebazikhkhazisa. Bengifuna ababelethi bami bazikhkhazise nangami.</p>
Imbonelo	<p><b>1</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza njani ngepilo yakho?</p> <p><b>2</b> Ngitjela ngesikhathi lokha into efana nale nayenzekako kuwe.</p> <p><b>3</b> Nangabe bewungujoe, ucabanga ukobana bewuzokwenza ini lokha uSizwe nakakuhlekako?</p> <p><b>4</b> Ucabanga ukobana uSizwe wazizwa njani lokha ujoe nakamtjhiyako?</p> <p><b>5</b> Lokhu kukukhumbuza ngamuphi godu omunye umlingisi?</p>

### Iqhinga le-7: Ukucabangela/Ukurhononela

Ihlathululo	<p>Ukucabangela kufaka hlangana ukusebenzisa lokho esele ukwazi, ukuhlanganise nalokho okufundileko ukwenza ukuraya okuhle ngenye into endatjaneni. Lokhu ngilokho okuhlathululwako ngokuthi 'ufunda kwezakho'. Lokha abafundi nabazicabangelako, baraya kuhle ngento esendatjaneni.</p> <p>Kwesinye isikhathi, umtloli akayitoli phasi yoke imininingwana yendatjana. Umtloli ulisa iingcenye zendatjana angakaziqedi, ukuze abafundi bazicabangele bona ngokwabo.</p>
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele bazeenze ingcenye yendatjana ngokuzicabangela – kufanele bafunde 'ukufunda kwezabo'. Ukwenza lokhu, kufanele basebenzise lokho okutlolweko, begodu nalokho esele bakwazi ukobana bazame bathole lokho okutlolwe phasi okufihlekileko.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngalokhu? Ithini itheksti?  <b>3</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini okhunye esingakuraya ngalokhu? Ingabe kukhona okhunye itheksti engakuveziko?  <b>4</b> Buza abafundi: Khuyini esingakucabanga ngoJoe ngalindlela ebekagade azilolonga ngayo?  <b>5</b> Lalela abakutjhoko begodu <b>ucoca</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo ziyazwakala.  <b>6</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, banikele isibonelo sokuzicabangela. Sebenzisa iphahla elilandelako lomutjho ukusiza: Elimayelana nalokhu ... Ngicabanga...</p>
Isibonelo	<p><b>Itheksti:</b>  Umakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eYunivesithi. Ngize ekhaya ngabona umakwethu aphethe incwadi amomotheka. Umma bekalila, begodu ahleka begodu amgona.</p> <p><b>Ukuzicabangela:</b>  Nasiqala indaba yokobana umakwethu ufake isibawo sokuya eyunivesithi, nokobana uphethe incwadi ugaleka athabile, siyaraya ukobana isibawo sakhe siphumelele.</p>

### Iqinga lobu-8: Ukuhlola

Ihlathululo	Lokha nasihlola itheksti, senza isahlulelo ngento yetheksti.
Umnqopho	<p><i>Abafundi kufanele bafundiswe bona ngaso soke isikhathi kufanele bahole lokho abakufundako, begodu kufanele bakghone ukusekela namkha ukufakazela ukuhlola kwabo.</i></p>
Amagadango	<p><b>1</b> Funda itheksti ekhasini.  <b>2</b> Buza abafundi umbuzo wokuhlola, begodu ubabawa ukobana basekele iimpendulo zabo.  <b>3</b> Isibonelo: Ingabe ucabanga ukobana u-x wenze into efaneleko? Kubayini namkha kubayini kungasinqalo?  <b>4</b> Lalela abakutjhoko bese <b>ucoca</b> ngeempendulo zabafundi. Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana iimpendulo ziyazwakala.  <b>5</b> Nangabe abafundi bayatlhaga, yabelana nabo ngokuhlola kwakho njengesibonelo: <b>Ngicabanga</b> ukobana u-x wenze into ehle <b>ngombana</b> u-x</p>

Isibonelo

**Eminye imibuzo yokuhlola ithoma ngokuthi:**

- 6** Ingabe ucabanga ukobana...
- 7** Ingabe uyavumelana nalokhu...
- 8** Ngokombono wakho...
- 9** Ingabe ukuthandile...

Ngenzasi kunehlathululo yendlela emumongo yesifundo ngasinye sokuFunda ngokwAbelana: ukuFunda kwangaPhambili; ukuFunda kokuThoma; ukuFunda kwesiBili; begodu nokuFunda kwangeMuva. Funda iinhlathululo lezi ukobana uzwisise kuhle ukulandelana kwesifundo ngasinye.

**UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGAPHAMBILI****IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI**

Ekufundeni kwangaPhambili, sakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokwenza ukobana abafundi bazwisise indatjana ngaphambi kobana basifunde.

- 1** Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakuqala iinthombe endatjaneni, bese bacabanga ngendatjana.
- 2** Tjela abafundi bona, ngalokho abakubonako, kuzokufuneka babe nebonelo phambili ngendatjana. Lokhu kutjho bona bazakusebenzisa iinthombe ukobana bazame ukuraya bona indatjana ikhulumu ngani.
- 3** Hlathululela abafundi bona bangacabangi ngesithombe ngasinye. Kufanele bacabange ngendlela iinthombe ezikhambelana ngayo. Kufanele bahlanganise zoke iinthombe bazilobanise nesinye ukuzama ukubona ukobana indatjana seiyoke ikhulumu ngani.
- 4** Tjengisa abafundi ikhavara yendatjana bese ufundela isihloko sayo phezulu.
- 5** Buza abafundi: Khuyini ocabanga bona kuzokwenzeka endatjaneni le?
- 6** Okulandelako, qala isithombe ngasinye endatjaneni, begodu njengombana uqala njalo, buza abafundi:
  - a** Nibonani esithombeni lesi?
  - b** Nicabanga bona kwenzeka ini lapha?
  - c** Nicabanga bona kungenzeka ini okulandelako?
- 7** Nangabe abafundi babbalelwu kuhlanganisa iinthombe ezihlukeneko, bakhuthaze ukobana bakwenze lokhu. Isibonelo: ‘Uyakhumbula bona umsana lo bekenza ini esithombeni sokugcina? Wenza ini njenganje? Ucabanga bona kwenzeka ini?’
- 8** Nasele ufika esithombeni sokugcina, buza abafundi: Nicabanga bona indatjana le izokuphela njani (nangabe kufanele)?
- 9** Thokoza abafundi ngeboneleo phambili labo.
- 10** Nangabe unesikhathi, bafundele godu indatjana le kanye ngaphandle kokuthi ujame.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KOKUTHOMA**

### **IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kokuThoma, sithoma qangi ngokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufunda nokuhlathululela abafundi indatjana. Sitjengisa godu nokobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi. Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami*.’

- 1** Funda ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana kuhle begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2** Lapha kukghoneka khona, jama bese uhlathululela abafundi igama namkha ibinzana lamagama.
- 3** Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kokuThoma, sitjheja godu nokulingisa begodu nokufundisa abafundi iqhinga lokuzwisisa.
- 4** Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzokubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariweko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 5** Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakattheke khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 6** Ekhasin lokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 7** Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 8** Tjengisa abafundi bona kungaba khona neempendulo ezifaneleko ezingehla kweyodwa, nokobana abafundi bangaba nemibono ehlukileko.

## **UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWESIBILI**

### **IQHINGA LUKUZWISISA: IQHINGA EKUFANELE LISETJENZISWE LIKHETHWE EHLELWENI LOKUFUNDISA.**

Ekufundeni kwesiBili siragela phambili nokwakha amakghono wokuzwisisa ngokufundela abafundi indatjana nangokutjengisa kobana kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Ngaphambi kokufunda, tjela abafundi ngalokho ozokwenza. Itjho into efana nale ethi: ‘Bafundi sekusikhathi sokuFunda ngokwAbelana. Khumbula, ngaso soke isikhathi nasifunda namkha nasalalele *indatjana kuqakalathekile ukucabanga ngendatjana ngaso soke isikhathi*.

*Namhlanjesi, ngizonitjengisa indlela mina engicabanga ngayo ngendatjana. Ngizokwenza lokhu (ukwenza isibonelo) ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo lokho okwenzeka endatjaneni. Lokhu kutjho ukobana njengombana ngifunda, ngizakwenza ibhayisikobho yendatjana emkhumbulweni wami.*

- 1 Okulandelako, funda kuhle ikhasi ngalinye lendatjana begodu kuzwakale. Lokha nawufundako, sebenzisa izitho zomzimba, utjengise ngezenzo nangobuso, begodu utjhugulule iphimbo (utjengise ngokutjho) ukwenza ngcono ihlathululo.
- 2 Ngaso isikhathi leso, ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiBili, uzakulingisa ukobana kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana.
- 3 Ekugcineni kwekhasi ngalinye uzakubona amabhlogo amabili akhalariveko, aleyibulwe ukuFunda kokuThoma begodu nokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 4 Nasele ubafundele abafundi ikhasi, khokha ummoya begodu utjengise ukobana uyacabanga ngokutjho lokho okusebhlogweni. Ngokwenza lokhu, utjengisa bona kufanele kucatjangwe njani ngendatjana. Kuqakatheke khulu ukobana uzwisise lokho okutjhoko – nangabe akuzwakali kuhle kuwe, yeke angeze nabafundi bakuzwisise.
- 5 Ekhasinilokugcina lendatjana, kunemibuzo embalwa emabhlogweni wokuFunda kokuThoma newokuFunda kwesiBili.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko ukobana baphendule imibuzo.
- 7 Kokugcina, bawa abafundi ukobana babumbe umbuzo ngetheksti.
  - a Bawa abafundi ukobana bakhululeke bacabange ngombuzo abangawubuza ngetheksti.
  - b Nakutlhogekako, khumbuza abafundi ngamanye amagama wokubuza namkha amabinzana wamagama, isibonelo: ngubani; yini; nini; kuphi; njani; kubayini; ngokubona kwakho; ucabanga ukobana; rhemisa; njll.
  - c Tjela abafundi bajike bakhulume, begodu babelane nabanye ngemibuzo yabo.
  - d Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi abambalwa ukobana babelane imibuzo yabo netlasi.
  - e Nikela abanye abafundi ithuba lokuphendula imibuzo le.

## UKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA: UKUFUNDA KWANGEMUVA

Umnqopho womsebenzi wokuFunda kwangeMuva kunikela abafundi ithuba lokobana bahlanganise indlela abazwisia ngayo indatjana, begodu nokuzibandula ngokusebenzisa ilimi elitjha abalifundileko.

### Ngemuva kokufunda, uzakwenza munye wemisebenzi kile emine:

- 1 Ukuhlathulula itheksti
- 2 Ukulingisa indatjana/Ukwenza umdlalo ngendatjana
- 3 Ukucoca ngokuphimisa ngomlomo namkha ngokutlolola phasi okutjhiwo yindatjana
- 4 Isifundo sokuzwisia esitolwako

## UKUHLATHULULA ITHEKSTI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, baphathe iincwadi zabo namkha amaphepha angakatlolewa, amapensela kanye namakhrayoni.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona bayokwenza sengathi babona okuthileko ethekstini ngamehlo wengqondo. Khumbuza abafundi bona lokha nababona into ngamehlo wengqondo, bacabanga bona into leyo injani, umnuko wayo unjani, ibonakala injani, begodu izwakala injani. Ngamehlo wengqondo bayatjho godu bona bazizwa njani ngomlingisi lo, ngesehlakalo namkha into esethekstini.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bavale amehlo wabo baledlhe/bazigedle. Bafundele godu itheksti.
- 4 Ngemva kwalokho, bawa abafundi ukobana bavule amehlo, bese badweba lokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo ethekstini. Abafundi bangangezelela ngamaleyibuli ukuhlathulula ukunukelela, ukunambitha, njll.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho, abafundi kufanele basebenzise ukuthoma komutjho/kwemijho ukutlola umutjho namkha mibili ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.
- 6 Kokugcina, vumela abafundi ukobana bajike bese bakhuluma nomlingani, begodu babelane ngalokho abakubone ngamehlo wengqondo.

## UKULINGISA/UKWENZA UMDLALO NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni, namkha endaweni ethulileko ngaphandle.
- 2 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi bazakulingisa benze samdlalo iingcenye zendatjana abazifundileko.
- 3 Phakamisa incwadi ekulu. Funda ikhasi lokuthoma.
- 4 Nikela abafundi ilayelo ngalokho ekufanele bakulingise bakwenze samdlalo. (ngaphakathi kwehlelo lokufundisa)
- 5 Lingisa nenze samdlalo ilayelo nabafundi.
- 6 Buyelela ekhansi ngalinye.
- 7 Bandula abafundi ukobana balalele itshwayo elithi kufanele bathule begodu balalele lokha nawufunda ikhasi hlangana nalokho okwenzekako.

## UKUCOCA NGOKUPHIMISA NAMKHA NGOKUTLOLA PHASI OKUTJHIWO YINDATJANA

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi kuhle ukuze bakulalele.
- 2 Landela amagadango ehlelwani lokufundisa ukobana ucoce nabafundi ngencenye yendatjana.
- 3 Kokuthoma, uzakulingisa ucoce ngokhunye okubuya endatjaneni.
- 4 Okulandelako, uzakutjela abafundi ukobana bacabange ngokhunye okusendatjaneni – akukafaneli bakope lokho wena ococe namkha obike ngakho.
- 5 Ngemva kwalokho abafundi BAZAKUJIKA BESE BAKHULUMA begodu babelane ngemibiko yabo nabalingani babo.
- 6 Kokugcina, uzakubiza abafundi abambalwa ukobana bazokwabelana ngemibiko yabo nabanye abafundi ngetlasini.

- 7 Nangabe isifundo simbiko otlolwa phasi, yeke abafundi bazakudweba/batlole imibiko yabo eencwadini zabo.

### **ISIFUNDO SOKUZWISISA ESITLOLWAKO**

- 1 Ngaphambi kwasifundo, tlola isihloko setheksti njengesihlokwana ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, tlola imibuzo yokuzwisisa ebhodini, kanye nemitjho ethomako mayelana neempendulo. (Lapha kutlhogeka khona)
- 3 Tjela abafundi ukobana bavule iincwadi zabo bese batlola isihloko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bona namhlanjesi, bayokucabanga bebatlole iimpendulo zemibuzo le.
- 5 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, bese uyahlathulula nakufunekako.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bona akutlhogeki bona batlole phasi imibuzo, abatlole iimpendulo kwaphela.
- 7 Khambakhamba hlangana begodu usize abafundi ababhalelwako.
- 8 Emizuzwini emibili yokugcina, hlola iimpendulo zabafundi nabo, begodu ubavumele ukobana balungise imisebenzi yabo.



## **UkuFunda kweSiqhema esikhokhelwako**

**Umnqopho:** *Ukulalela umfundu ngamunye afundela phezulu ayedwa, nangokuhlathululako kabanzi ukwakha amakghono abutheknikhi bokufunda namakghono wokuzwisisa nomfundu ngamunye. Ukunikela boke abafundi abaseleko ngetlasini ithuba bonyana bazijayeye ukufunda amagama wetjhada, amagama asetjenziswa kanengi nalawo angasetjenziswa khulu, imitjho etjhugulukako, ngaphambi kokuqedelela wena ngokwakho imisebenzi yokuzwisisa emifitjhani etloliweko. emisebenzini.*

Kuqakatheke khulu bonyana ulalele umfundu omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa, okungasenani kanye ngeveke.

### **KUFANELE WENZEINI NALABO ABASELEKO NGETLASINI:**

- 1 Ngaphambi kobana uthome nesikhathi sokufunda kwesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kufanele uthome ngokuhlasisa boke abafundi ubanikele iincwadi zabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFunda angatjhugululwa.
- 2 Yiba isiqiniseko sokobana amaphepha wokusebenzela avikelekile, ngokusebenzisa amafipfayili namkha amoplastiki wokufaka aziinkhwanyana.
- 3 Bandula abafundi ngomsebenzi wangamalanga weLimi leKhaya wokuFunda ngokuKhokhelwa siQhema ngendlela elandelako:
  - a Hlalisa abafundi phasi ubanikele amaphepha wabo wokufunda wokusebenzela.
  - b Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela okufanele uqedelelw.
  - c Biza isiqhema ukobana sizokufundela
  - d Nasele ulalele woke umfundu osesiqhemeni, buyisela isiqhema emuva siyohlala phasi eentulweni zabo.

- e** Layela itlasi bonyana lenze umsebenzi wokutjhugulula, ofana nokuthi: Utitjhere uthi; umnyanya wokudansa; Wigili, wigili, kghadza; namkha Isitulo sami nami
    - *Yelela: Imizuzu ema-30 kusikhathi eside khulu ukobana abafundi abancani bangahlala begodu basebenze ngokuthula begodu bazisebenzele bona ngokwabo. Ngesizathu lesi, kuqakathekile ukwenza umsebenzi wokutjhuguluka ukunikela abafundi ithuba lokuphumula nokwenza izinto ezihlekisako nokuzithabulula.*
  - f** Buyelela ulugise itlasi ngamapheda wabo womsebenzi
  - g** Hlathulula umsebenzi olandelako wepheda lokusebenzela ekufanele uqedelelwé
  - h** Biza isiqhema esinye ukobana sizokufundela
- 4** Kumbono omuhle wokobana uhlalise umfundu obambela kude umhlalise eqadi kwaloyo okghonako ukufunda, ukuze njengombana abafundi bafunda amapheda wokusebenzela, kungaba khona ukufundisana nabangani.

#### **IHLELO LOKUFUNDISA AMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA:**

- 1** Iphepha lokusebenela ngalinye linemisebenzi eli-Ngeveke kunamasetjheni weenqhema zokufunda ezikhokhelwako ezili-10 ezihanganako qobe yiveke. Yeke, esinye nesinye isiqhema sinethuba lokusebenza notitjhere kanye ngeveke. Lokhu kutjho bonyana abafundi bazokuqeda imisebenzi yephepha lokuSebenzela ngesikhathi samasetjheni ali-9.
- 2 Amatshwayo akhumbuza abafundi ngalokho ekufanele bakwenze qobe lilanga:**
  - a** Umlomo uikhumbuza abafundi bonyana batjho umdumo wamagama.
  - b** Ilihlo likhumbuza abafundi bonyana kufuneka bafunde amagama la ngokuwakhumbula.
  - c** Umntwana oyedwa ukhumbuza abafundi ukobana bazifundele ngokwabo.
  - d** Abantwana ababili bakhumbuza abafundi ukobana bafunde nomngani.
  - e** Isandla esibambe ipeni sikhumbuza abafundi ukobana kufanele bagwale namkha batlole.
- 3** Irhelo eliphephileko lamatjhada woke namagama abawafundileko avela kanengi libekiwe. Iindatjana ezitja zihleliwe ngokusebenzisa itjhada namagama weveke avela kanengi, begodu nangokufaka hlangana itjhada namagama avela kanengi afundiswe esikhathini esidlulileko. Lokhu kutjho kobana abafundi angeze bahlangabezane namagama ephepheni lokusebenzela abangazange bawabone ngaphambilini.

#### **UKUNIKELA IIHQHEMA NOKUKHETHA ITHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:**

- 1** Eemvekeni ezimbili zokuthoma zesikolo, lalela umfundu omunye nomunye nakafunda ayedwa.
- 2** Sebenzisa irubhrigi engenzasi ukobana uhlukanise abafundi ngokuya kwamakghono wabo.
- 3** Beka abafundi eenqhemeni ezinekghono elifanako.
- 4** Kileli hlelo, kuneenkala ezili-10 qobe yiveke zokulalela ukufunda. Lokhu kutjho bonyana ungabumba iinqhema ezifika kwezili-Nangabe ubumba ezingaphasi

kwezili-10, ungasebenzisa iinkhala zeenkhathi ezingezelelweko ukobana usebenze nabafundi abahluleka ukufunda.

- 5 KuThrekha yakho uzokuthola iforomo ukobana utbole amabizo wabafundi besiqhema ngasinye, nethebula ekusiza ukobana ubone lokho isiqhema ngasinye esikufundileko.
- 6 **Sibawa utjheje:** irubhriki le ihlukanisa abafundi ngokwesisekelo namkha ngokudzimelala kumakghono wabo wokufunda wesithekniki namkha atheknikhali.
- 7 Nangabe kunabafundi abanengi abasezingeni elifanako, kungenzeka ufunе ukusebenzisa isifundo sokuzwsisa njengenyе godu indlela yokuhlukanisa isiqhema.
- 8 **Etlasini labafundi abama-40, kungaba nalokhu:**
  - Angeze kwaba nesiqhema esipheleleko ezingeni loku-1, kungaba nabafundi abambalwa kwaphela aba ngamunye
  - Isiqhema esi-1 ezingeni lesi-2
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-3
  - Iinqhema ezi-2 namkha ezi-3 ezingeni lesi-4
  - Isiqhema esi-1 namkha ezi-2 ezingeni lesi-5

<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga loku-1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga ukobana umfundu lo ufunda ku: Zinga lesi-5</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo akazi nalinye igama namkha wazi amaga- ma ambalwa.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere amanengi ahlobanako.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi kwaphela amagama am- balwa ajayele- kileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo akabonakali anelemuko lamanye amatjhada wamaledere ahlobanako NAMKHA abafundi laba batlhoga isizo elinengi ukobana bafunde amagama abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amaga- ma amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone ngaphambilini.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amaga- ma amanengi ajayelekileko begodu unekghono lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada emagameni abangakhange bawabone.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ngasikhathi utlhoga isizo lokulemuka nokuvanga amatjhada abudisi.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Umfundu lo wazi amagma amanengi ajayelekileko.</li> <li>• Umfundu lo angakwazi ukulemuka avenge am- atjhada emagameni angakhange awabone ngaphambilini</li> <li>• Umfundu lo ufunda butjhelela nangokuphan- dlusela.</li> <li>• Lo ngomunye wabafundi abafunda kuhle khulu ngetlasini.</li> </ul>

## KUYINI ESINGAKWENZA NGESIQHEMA NGASINYE NGESIKHATHI SOKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO:

- 1** Biza isiqhema sizokufundela.
  - a** Yenza isiqiniseko sokobana boke baphethe itheksti ekungiyi.
  - b** Hlalisa isiqhema ngesiyigilizi namkha ngendulungu.
  - c** Khumbuza abafundi ngamagama abonwa ngamehlo abawafundileko. Tjengisa isiqhema amafletjhikarada wamagama la bese bazijayeze ukuwafunda.
  - d** Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukufunda ingcenyе yetheksti ngokuzijamela begodu buthule.
  - e** Ngemva kwalokho, Ngesinye isikhathi, bawa umfundи ngamunye afundele phezulu ingcenyе yetheksti, ngokwakhe.
- 2** Ngesikhathi sokufunda kjesiqhema esikhokhelwako, kuqakathetkile bonyana ukhumbule uku:
  - a** **Khomba amagama avela kanengi.** Khumbuza abafundi bona kunamanye amagama avela kanengi, kangangokobana kufanele ukuwafunda ngokuwabona.
  - b** **Akha amakghono wokulemuka amatjhada.** Nangabe umfundи akawazi ukufunda igama, ungamsizi ngaleso sikhathi. Kungcono, ukhuthaze umfundи ukutjho umdumo wegama, bese uhlanganisa imidumo ndawonye ukwakha igama.
  - c** **Buka bewukhuthaze abafundi.** Yenza ukufunda ngesiqhema kube lilemuko elihle elakhako kubafundi begodu usebenzise isikhathi lesi ukobana uzame wakhe ukuzithembu kwabafundi.
  - d** **Akha ukufunda butjhelela.** Siza abafundi ukobana bakghone ukufunda butjhelela. ukwenza ngcono ekufundeni kwabo ngokutjhelela. Tjhela abafundi bona ukufunda kwabo kufanele kuzwakale kwangathi bayakhulum. Yenza isibonelo sokufunda butjhelela bese abafundi batjho ngemuva kwakho.
  - e** **Akha ukuzwisia kokufunda.** Tjela abafundi bona kufanele ngaso soke isikhathikufanele bacabange ngalokho abafundako. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bakhokhe umoya, baphumule, babuyele emuva bafunde godu ngalokho abakufundileko nangabe balahlekelwe yihlathululo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana babone izinto ngelihlo lengqondo lokha nabafundako – bakhe ibhayisikobho yalokho abafunda ngakho eenhloko zabo. Fundisa abafundi ukobana bazame begodu bakhumbule ngalokho abakufundileko. Okhunye godu khuthaza abafundi ukobana babuze lokha nakunento abangayizwisisiko.

## UKUTLHOGONYELWA KWAMAPHEPHA WOKUSEBENZELA WOKUFUNDA:

- 1** Kumqondo omuhle ukubeka amaphepha wokusebenzela ngaphakathi kweflipfayili namkha ipakana yeplastiki lokha abafundi nabawasebenzisako.
- 2** Tlhogomela kuhle amaphepha la wokusebenzela begodu uwabeke kuhle nasele baqedile ukuwasebenzisa.
- 3** Kufanele ukghone ukusebenzisa iphepha elifanako lokusebenzela neminyakeni eminengi ezako, njengombana abafundi abatloleli kiwo. Kunalokho, batlolela eencwadini zabo zemisetjenzana.

## OKUJAMISELA UKUFUNDA KWESIQHEMA ESIKHOKHELWAKO

Khumbula bonyana isizathu sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelwako kukulalela umfundu ngamunye nakafunda ayedwa, ukuze ubasize ukobana bakhe ukwenza lokhu, namkha nangabe uyahluleka ululawula ukuziphatha kwabafundi ngetlasini lokha nawulalele isiqhema esifundako, kukhona enye indlela ongajamiselela ngayo.

Ngesikhathi sokuFunda kweSiqhema esiKhokhelako, hhalisa boke abafundi emadeskeni wabo namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda. Ngemva kwalokho, yenza okulandelako:

- 1 Hlathulula umsebenzi wokuthoma wephepha lokusebenzela abafanele bawenze.
- 2 Ngemva kwalokho, biza umfungi ngamunye eze etafuleni yakho azokufundela phezulu.
- 3 Lalela umfundu ngamunye nakafunda ezingeni elifaneleko letheksti.
- 4 Yakha amakghono wabafundi wobuthekhniki.
- 5 Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, layela itlasi ukobana yenze umsebenzi wokudlulela phambili.
- 6 Ngemva kwalokho, buyelela uhlalise abafundi eenhlalweni zabo namaphepha lokusebenzela wabo.
- 7 Hlathulula umsetjenzana olandelako ebafanele bawenze.
- 8 Ragela phambili nokubizela umfundu ngamunye etafuleni yakho ukobana azokufundela phezulu.

Nangabe uthatha isiqunto sokobana usebenzisa lendlela yokujamiselela ukulalela kokufunda, qinisekisa bona ulalela umfundu ngamunye okungasenani kanye ngeveke.



## Ikambiso yokutlola

*Umnqopho: Kukufundisa abafundi ikambiso yokubeka umsuka wemiqondo yabo ibe ngokutloliweko ngesekelo elithileko.*

Kukutjengisa abafundi bonyana ukusebenza ngekambiso kubanikela ithuba lokutjhugulula, lokutsenga nokwenza ngcono imicabango yabo, kunokobana ‘bayenze kuhle ngethuba/ngokulinga kokuthoma’.

*Ikambiso yokutlola inesigaba sokuhlela, sokutlama, soku-editha, sokuveza begodu nokwethula. Ingaba ezine lezi zekambiso yokutlola zaziswa emaGreyidini amathathu, njengombana baba nekghono elikhulako.*

## UKUHLELELA UKUTLOLA

- 1 Ehlelweni leli, ukuhlela/ukuplana kunqophe ekufundiseni abafundi bonyana bangahlela bunjani ngokusebenzisa:
  - a Irhelo
  - b Umebhe-ngqondo

- 2 Ngaphambili kobana abafundi batlame ihlelo/iplani okungeyabo, ufanele ubatjengise yona, ukuze bazi kuhle bonyana benza ini. Ihlelo lokufundisa liyakuhlalha kobana ukwenze bunjani lokhu.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi bonyana ngaso soke isikhathi UCABANGA ngalokho ozokutlola ngakho. Ufanele uhlathulule ngemicabango yakho ngokuyikhulum, ukuze abafundi bakhone ukuyizwa.
- 4 Sebenzisa ithemplayithi yokuhlela ukutlama lakho ihlelo lokutlolela.
- 5 Okulandelako, nikela abafundi imizuzwana embalwa ukuze bacabange ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho.
- 6 Vumela abafundi baphenduke bacoce, begodu babelane nabalingani babo ngemibono yabo.
- 7 Ekugcineni hlahlala bewusekele abafundi njengombana basebenzisa ithemplayithi lokuhlela ukuqedelela amahlelo okungewabo.

### **TLAMA UKUTLOLA**

- 1 Ngaphambili kobana isifundo sithome, buyelela utlole ebhodini ifreyimu yakho yokutlola esuselwe esifundweni sangoMvulo. Tlola ifreyimu yethemplayithi yokutlolela ebhodini.
- 2 Okulandelako, hlathulula ngokufitjhani begodu ulingise/utjengise ngendlela abafundi bazokusebenzisa ngayo amahlelo/amaplanu wabo ukutlama ukutlhathabeja
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi ithemplayithi yefreyimu yokutlolela ezobasiza ukwenza lokho.
- 4 Lokha abafundi nebaqedeleta itlhathabejo labo, khambahamba ngetlasini ube ubanikele isekelo.

### **UKU-EDITHA/UKULUNGISA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Tlola irhelo loku-editha/lokulungisa elisehlelweni lokufundisa etjhokhkhodini
- 2 Ifunde bese uhlathululela abafundi indlela esetjenzisiweko
- 3 Ungahle uthande ukutjengisa abafundi indlela abangalungisa ngayo amaphutha ajayelekileko.
- 4 Vumela abafundi kobana ba-edithe begodu bebalungise imitlolo yabo, ngokusebenzisa irhelo lokuhlola.

### **UKUVEZA NOKWETHULA UMTLOLO**

- 1 Layela abafundi kobana batlole ngobuthakga umtlolo wabo wokugcina.
- 2 Nikela abafundi ithuba lokutjhintjelana ngeencwadi begodu bafunde imtlolo yabanye
- 3 Nikela abafundi abahlukeneko ithuba lokwabelana ngemitlolo yabo ngokuyifundela itlasi loke
- 4 Bawa abanye babafundi bonyana babuyelete batlole indinyana zabo ephepheni bese bayayigwala, begodu bayitlikitle. Khangisa imitlolo leyo ngetlasini ebodenii

- 5 Buthelela iincwadi zabafundi. Uvumeleke kobana utshwaye ngokuhleliweko iingceny e zokutlola ezi-2 kwaphela ngethemu, usebenzisa irubhrigi enikelweko. Nalokha kunjalo, uyabawiwa bonyana ufunde bewuphawule ngengceny e yomtlolo wokugcina womfundu womunye nomunye umzombe.
- 6 Ngiyabuyeleta, ukuzithemba kuyingceny eqakathekileko yokuthuthukisa amakghono wokuthlola.



## Amaqhinga wokutlola

*Umnqopho: kukuhlomisa abafundi ngamaqhinga amanengi asebenza ngamazinga ahlukene ko ukubasiza ukutjhugulula imikhumbulo yabo ibe kutlola okumsuka/kwemvelo.*

- 1 Landela ihlelo lokufundisa ukuqedelela umsebenzi wokutlola weveke neveke.
- 2 Emahlelweni wokufundisa, uzokuyeleta kobana ngaso soke isikhathi kulandelwa ihlelo elifanako. Lokhu kwenzelela ukusiza abafundi, ukuze bazi bonyana bangalindela ini eemfundweni zokutlola. Lokhu kusiza ukwakha ukuzethemba.
- 3 Uzokuyeleta kobana amaqhinga ahlukene ko afundisa abafundi kabuthaka ukuze bakghone ukuqedelela ngepumelelo amafreyimu wemitjho.
- 4 Umnqopho kukobana ekugcineni abafundi bakwazi ukusebenzisa amaqhinga lawa ngokuzenzakalela.
- 5 Amaqhinga lawa asiza abafundi ukobana bazizwe bazithemba ngokutlola kwabo ngokubatjengisa bonyana kunemilandelande yamagadango alandelwako lokha nabatlolako.

### IQHINGA LOKU-1: UTITJHERE UTHOMA NGOKUTJENGISA UKUTLOLA

- a Utitjhere uthoma ngokutjengisa umsebenzi etlasini loke (utjengisa itlasi loke ngakho koke abazokwenza).
- b Ngokubona okwenziwa ngutitjhere, abafundi baba nomqondo ocacileko ngomsebenzi.

### IQHINGA LESI-2 ABATLOLI BAYACABANGA NGAPHAMBILI KOBANA BATLOLE

- a Ukutlola kusisenzo sokubeka imicabango ephepheni.
- b Okutjho bona abatloni bafanele bathome ngokucabanga bese bathatha isiquonto sokobana bazokutlola ngani ngaphambili kobana batlole.
- c Lokhu begodu kutjho bonyana akunampendulo ekungizonofana ekungasingizo. – Omunye nomunye umtloli unemicabango okungeyakhe azokutlola ngayo.
- d Ngaso soke isikhathi nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga bonyana bafuna ukutlola ngani.

### **IQHINGA LESI-3: ABATLOLI BATHALA UMUDA KELINYE NELINYE IGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bacabanga ngomutjho abafuna ukutlola ngawo, bese bawutjho uzwakale
- b** Babala inani lamagama elisemutjhweni, bese bathala umuda ojamele elinye nelinye igama.
- c** Imida ifanele ithalwe ukusuka esinceleni ukuya esidleni nokusuka phezulu ehasini ukuya phasi.
- d** Imida ifanele ilingane nobude bamagama ewajameleko.
- e** Kufanele kutjhiywé iinkhala hlangana namagama.
- f** Ekugcineni komutjho abafundi bafanele babeke ungcí.
- g** Lapha kunemida khona, abafundi bazalisa amagama ajayelekileko,nofana balinge ukutlola itjhada lokuthoma legama ngaphambili kobana babawe isizo. Lokhu kunikela isakhiwo somtlolo womfundí, okwakha ukuzethembá. Nabafundi ababhalelwako nabo bangathoma ikambiso yokutlola ngendlela le.

### **IQHINGA LE - 4: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IINSIZA UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Fundisa abafundi kobana bangabawi isizo lokutlola woke amagama angakajayeiki. Bafanele bathome ngokusebenzisa ezinye iinsiza ukuthola bonyana bangawatlola bunjani amagama angakajayeiki, isibonelo:
  - Amagama asebodení lamagama
  - Ezinye zeencwadi
  - Irhelo lokupeleda
  - Bangabuza nabalingani babo abangetlasini.

### **IQHINGA LESI-5: ABATLOLI BASEBENZISA IMIKHUMBULO YABO UKUTLOLA AMAGAMA**

- a** Abafundi bafanele balinge ukukhumbula amagama abawafundileko, begodu batlole amagama lawo ukusukela emikhumbulweni yabo.

### **IQHINGA LESI-6: UMTLOLI UTJHO AMAGAMA KABUTHAKA KWANGATHI YIKGHURU**

- a** Fundisa abafundi ukutjho igama elingaziwako kabuthaka khulu ukuze akwazi ukuzwa umehluko wamatjhada walo. (ukulihlukanisa)
- b** Okulandelako, fundisa abafundi ukutlola phasi woke amatjhada abawezwako. (bangahle bangapeledi kuhle igama, kodwana lokhu kuzokuba kuthoma ukutlola amagama angaziwako. Isibonelo, njengokuthi ubaba angatlolwa njengokuthi udadanofana daad. Utitjhere angakha phezulu kwalokhu abese utjengisa umtloli ukupeleda ekungikho).

- c Linga ukufunda umtlolo wabafundi, begodu babuke ngokusebenzisa ilwazi labo lamatjhada ukulinga ukwakha amagama. Leli likghono eliqakathileko lokukhuthaza.

#### **IQHINGA LESI-7: ABATLOLI BAFUNDA LOKHO ABAKUTLOLAKO**

- a Abafundi bafundula phezulu imitjho yabo bazifundela bonanofana umlingani. Ukufunda umtlolo womunye uwufundela abalingani kwenza ikambiso yokutlola izwakale kuhle khulu.
- b Njengombana basenza lokhu, bayazihlola bonyana abakatjhiyi ngaphandle amanye wamagama.
- c Babuye bahlole nokobana ihlelo lokulandelana kwamagama lilungile/lingilo
- d Okuqakatheke khulu, hlela lokhu kuhle ukuze abafundi bathabele ikambiso yokufunda beka lokhu, begodu bebazikhakhazise ngalokho abakutlolileko.

#### **IQHINGA LOBU-8: ABATLOLI BAYAPHENDUKA BACOCE/BACOCISANE**

- a Ngeenkathi ezihlukeneko zesifundo, abafundi bangaphenduka baqale abalingani babo, badlhegane ngokukhuluma.
- b Lokhu kungasetjenziselwa ukwabelana ngemibono yokobana bangatlola ngani, ukufundelana ngemitlolo yabo, ukutjelana/ukuocelana ngeenthombe zabo, nanyana bahlolane kobana bazwisisile ngalokho okufanele bakwenze.
- c Fundisa abafundi ukuqalana bese bakhulumele phasi lokha nabaphendukako begodu bakhulume.

#### **IQHINGA LE-9: UKUBAMBA IKHONFERENSI/UMHLANGANO OMNCANI**

- a Leli liqhinga eliqakathekileko elingasetjenziswa ngesikhathi abafundi nabatlolako.
- b Khambahaba ngetlasini, bese uyajama lapha ubona khona umfundu otlhagako/ofuna isizo.
- c Bamba umhlangano omncani nomfundu loyo.
- d Zibandakanye nomsebenzi womfundu, mlalele umfundu, begodu umsize nakutlhogekako.
- e Khumbula ukunikela boke abafundi isikhathi sokusizwa ngamunye, begodu nokubabuka ngokulinga nangokwenza ngcono kwabo.



**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**Ukuzijayeza**

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### THULA UMMONGO UKUFUMANA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKE YESIBILI YOMMONGO)

- 1 Tjela abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizofunda imimmongo ehlukileko.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana ummongo mbono omkhulu ozohlahlha ukufunda kwethu sisoke.
- 3 Thala indulungu/isekele enegama elithi isikolo phakathi naphakathi ebhodini.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngesikolo?
- 5 Tlola imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe ngqondo. Hlela imibono efanako ndawonye.
- 6 Nangabe abafundi batlhaga nokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelelako ekhuthazako njenga le elandelako:
  - a Wenze ini esikolweni eGreyidini loku-1?
  - b Kuyini okuthandileko ngesikolo eGreyidini loku-1
  - c Uzizwa bunjani ngesikolo?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Hlathulula kobana emnyakeni lo, sizofunda amagama amanengi amatjha ukusisiza ukuphandlusela imicabango nemibono yethu ngcono!
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa i ( PATS)
- 3 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Fanako
    - Phakamisa 1–5 yemino.
    - Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele baphakamise inani ELIFANAKO lemino.
    - Buyelela ka 4–5

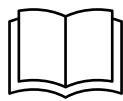


## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana sizokuba nehlelo elihlelekileko lokunikela iincwadi.
- 2 Khetha ihlelo elizolungela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **Ukusebenzisa abatjheji beencwadi.**
- 3 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo woke, omunye nomunye uzokuthola ithuba lokuba mtjheji weencwadi. Iveke le, sizozijayeza lokho umjtheji weencwadi afanele akwenze kobana azi begodu abe alungele lokho afanele akwenze.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi lapho iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa khona nendlela ezihlukaniswe ngayo (ngeenqhema, amarhemo njll.)
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi kobana bafanele badobhe bunjan iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela lesiqhema, ireyi njll.

- 6 Batjengise kobana bazabe bunjani iincwadi ngokutjheja, ngokuyeleta begodu namasinya (Abakafaneli baphose iincwadi)
- 7 Biza abafundi abambalwa (inani lizakuya ngokuhlelwa kwetlasi lakho)
- 8 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 9 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi ngokuthula.
- 10 Nasele omunye nomunye umfundu anencwadi yakhe, hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 11 Tjengisa abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthe bunjani iincwadi zereyi labo, isiqhema sabo njll.
- 12 Tjengisa abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 13 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangalelo langa bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwangaphambili

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi kobana emnyakeni lo, sizoba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Hlathululela abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu komada (nofana nanyana ngiyiphi indawo nangabe akukghonakali ngetlasini)
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukuhlala phezulu komada masinya begodu nangokuthula.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambé masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokutjhidela emadeni elizokulungela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **ireyi ngereyi.**
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, ukwenzela bonyana bazi kobana basereyini loku-1, ereyini lesi-2, ereyini lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule** ireyi labo.
- 8 Bizela abafundi emadeni ireyi ngereyi.
- 9 Ngemuva kobana boke bafundi bahlezi emadeni, hlathulula bonyana sidinga ukubuyela eentulweni zethu masinya nabuthule.
- 10 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyelete bunjani eentulweni zabo. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambé masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 11 Biza abafundi ireyi ngereyi libuyelete eentulweni zalo.



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Isikolo singenza ngizizwe \_\_\_\_\_

#### UKUFANISA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokugwala. ngokobana **bazizwa bunjani namhlanje esikolweni.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela phezulu.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 4 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo ukugcwalisa phezu kwefreyimu yokutlolela, bunje: Ngithanda isikolo begodu singenza ngizizwe ngithabile ukuba lapho.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho uqaleka uthabile ngetlasini.
- 6 Hlathulula amagama ozowatlola. **Gwala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 7 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutlola ifreyimu yokutlolela. Isikolo **singenza ngizizwe ngithabile.**
- 8 **Yitjho amagama buthaka njengekhuru utlole amatjhada owaziko.**
- 9 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa, ezinjengamagama avela kanengi, namagama welwazi – magama lommongo.
- 10 Sula iimbonelo zakho ebhodini lokutlolela. Hlathulula kobana lesi bekusibonele nje kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole imibono ekungeyabo

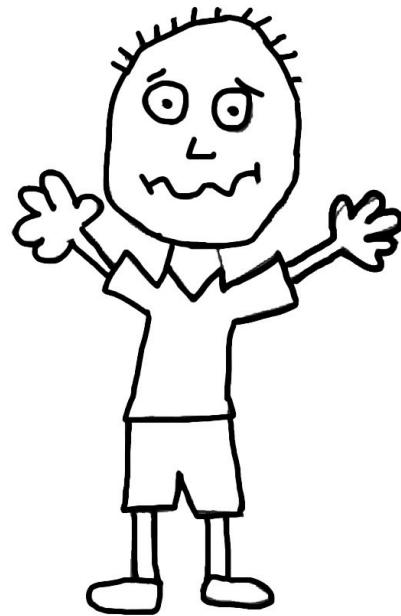
#### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Buza abafundi: Uzizwa bunjani esikolweni namhlanje?
- 2 **Layela abafundi kobana bacabange ngaphambili kokutlola**
- 3 Biza 2–3 yabafundi bazokutjela kobana bazizwa bunjani.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngizizwa ngi...
- 5 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazogwala bebatlole ngamazizo wabo!

#### UKUTLOLA

- 1 **Biza bona labo abatjheji beencwadi kobana banikele iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabatlolako, khamba khamba uzombeleze itlasi ube **nemihlangano emincani.**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjеле ngemigwalo yabo.
- 4 Siza abafundi ukufaka amalebula.

- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana babuthelele iincwadi zokutlolela.



## I sikolo singenza njizizwe ngesaba.



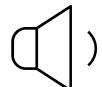
### UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Hlathulula kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokunikela **amaphepha wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2 Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Tjengisa abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azokubekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll).
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ireyi, njll.
- 5 Batjengise ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza bona laba abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi ngokuthula.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.

- 10** Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemaphepeni wokusebenzela.
- a** Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama.
  - b** Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c** Umfundsi oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d** Abafundi ababili abafundako Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11** Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazoba nesibopho sokubuthelela amapheda wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 12** Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuthelele bunjani amapheda wokusebenzela wereyi labo, iinqhema njll.
- 13** Tjengisa abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amapheda wokusebenzela.
- 14** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela amapheda wokusebenzela wokufunda.

# NgeLesibili



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Thula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile ukulalelisa ngokuyeleta.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa UTitjhore uthi.Umdlalo lo ufunu kobana silalelisise khulu! Sizokusebenzisa umdlalo lo kanengi woke umnyaka lo.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Hlathulula kobana uzokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko, njengokuthi thinta ihloko yakho; phaphisa ikhayithi; sikinya ipumulo yakho iye phezulu naphasi nemaqadi; yeqa kathathu; njll.
  - b Nawuthoma ngokuthi 'utitjhore uthi', abafundi bafanele benze isenzo leso.
  - c Nawungathi 'utitjhore uthi', abafundi bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki.
  - d Nangabe umfundi wenza isenzo ungakatjho ukuthi 'utitjhore uthi', umfundi loyo uphumile begodu ufanele ayokuhlala phasi.
  - e Umthumbi mfundu wokugcina ojamileko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana bajame.
- 5 Dlalani umdlalo lo ukufikela lapha kunomfundu oyedwa ojamileko!



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

Ngefanelo, amagama wabafundi afanele atlolle bewanamathiselwe emadeskeni wabo ngaphambili kwelanga lokuthoma lesikolo. Nangabe lokhu akukghonakali, uzokudinga ukutlola amagama wabafundi ngaphakathi kweencwadi zabo ngaphambili kobana ungenza umsetjenzana lo.

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani iincwadi zokutlolela zesiqhema sabo, ireyi labo njll.
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Biza abafundi abambalwa bazokuba batjheji beencwadi belanga. Bafanele bahluke kunabafundi obakhethe ngoMvulo.
- 6 Layela abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 7 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.

- 8 Nasele woke umfundi anencwadi, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule iphepha labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 9 Layela abafundi kobana bakopele amagama wabo bawatlole ngeencwadini zabo zokutlolela. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nemizuzu emithathu kwaphela ukwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 10 Hlathulula kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthelele bunjani iincwadi zamareyi wabo neenqhema njll.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi lapha bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi
- 13 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizoba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu komada ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazokudinga ukuhlala phezulu komada masinya nabuthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokutjheja!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokutjhidela ekhaphetheni elilungele itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi: **ireyi, nereyi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana bakuliphi ireyi loku – 1, ireyi lesi-2, ireyi lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule ireyi** labo.
- 8 Biza abafundi **ireyi nereyi** batjhidle emadeni.
- 9 Nasele boke abantwana bahlezi emadeni, hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngokwabelana, kunemitetho esitjela kobana sihlale bunjani emadeni.
- 10 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi ezinye izinto oqabanga kobana ziqaqathekile nasihlezi emadeni sisoke?
- 11 Khulumani ngeminye yemibono nabafundi, njengokungathinti abanye abantu, ukungathathi indawo enengi, ukulalela isikhulumi, njll.
- 12 Hlathulula begodu utjengise abafundi kobana sihlala bunjani emadeni nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzele kobana kube nendawo eyanelo woke umuntu.
  - b Sibeka izandla zethu phezulu emathangeninofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
  - d Siphakamisa isandla nasifuna ukukhulumu.
- 13 Layela boke abafundi ukuthatha imizuzwana ukuzijayeza kobana sihlala bunjani nasifunda ngokwabelana,

- 14 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya sithulile.
- 15 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyela bunjani eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 16 Biza abafundi ireyi ngereyi babuyele emuva eentulweni zabo



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokunikela amaphepha **wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azokubekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll).
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ngamareyi, njll.
- 5 Batjengise ukunikela iincwadi ngokutjheja, buthaka namasinya (Abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangeLesibili kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikel amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi bathule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazobanesibopho sokubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bawabuthelele bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela ngamareyi wabo, iinqhema, njll.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 14 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 15 Bese, nikela abafundi imibuzo yokuhlola ilwazi masinya yomlomo uhlole umkhumbulo wabo wamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla nasifuna ukukhulumma.
- 16 Buza abafundi imibuzo enjenge:
  - a Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngababili?
  - b Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
  - c Ufanele wenze ini nawubona isithombe somlomo?
  - d Njll.

# NgeLesithathu

## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15



### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i-PAT
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengiso ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Okuhlukileko
    - Nikela iincwadi zokusebenzela zabantwana
    - Gwala ibumbeko ELILULA ebhodini.
    - Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bagwale ibumbeko ELIHLUKILEKO ngeencwadini zabo.
    - Buyelela bekube 4–5

### UKUCOCA INDATJANA ETLANYIWEKO (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizosebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucoca indatjana etlanyiweko. Sizokudinga ukutjhinga eenqhemeni ezincani masinya!
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana bafanele bakhe bunjani iinqhema ezincani. Tjengisa abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba sesiqhemeni ngasinye.
- 3 (Isibonelo: Nangabe abafundi bahlezi ngamareyi, indlela elula yokwakha iinqhema ezincani kukobana ube nabafundi ababili ereyini langaphambili baphenduke baqalane nabafundi ababili abangemuva kwabo ereyini lesibili.)
- 4 Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bawisisa kobana bobani basesiqhemeni sabo nokobana bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ukusiza abafundi ukutlama iinqhema zabo ezincani masinya begodu bathulile.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana ema-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 7 Nanyana ngimuphi umfundu ongekho isiqhemeni sakhe nakuphela imizuzwana ema-30 uyaphuma! Bafanele bajame ngaphambili.



- 8** Dlala umdlalo lo bekusala isiqhema esisodwa. (Nakuthlogekako, nciphisa imizuzwana ibe ma-20, mizuzwana eli-10.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Imizuzu eli-15

### Thula amatjhada begodu namagama amatjha

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile ukulalelisa ngokuyelela okukhulu.
- 2** Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizokudlala umdlalo obizwa **UTitjhere uthi**.
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi ngemithetho:
  - a** Hlathulula kobana uzokwenza imisikinyeko ehlukileko, njengokuthi thinta ihloko yakho; phaphisa ikhayithi; sikinya ipumulo yakho iye phezulu naphasi nemaqadi; yeqa kathathu; njll.
  - b** Nawuthoma ngokuthi 'utitjhere uthi', abafundi bafanele benze isenzo leso.
  - c** Nawungathi 'utitjhere uthi', abafundi bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki.
  - d** Nangabe umfundi wenza isenzo ungakatjho ukuthi 'utitjhere uthi', umfundi loyo uphumile begodu ufanele ayokuhlala phasi.
  - e** Umthumbi mfundi wokugcina ojamileko.
- 4** Tjela abafundi kobana basikime.
- 5** Dlalani umdlalo lo ukufikela lapha kunomfundu oyedwa ojamileko!



## Umtlolo wesandla: Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela wokufunda.
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani.(iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhema nofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela
- 4** Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokutjheja begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5** Biza abafundi abambalwa kobana bazoba batjheji beencwadi belanga. Bafanele babe bafundi **abahlukileko** kunalabo abakhe bakhethwa ngaphambilini.
- 6** Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 7** Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 8** Nasele woke umfundi anencwadi, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule iphepha labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.

- 9 Layela abafundi kobana bakope ilanga ngokurhabako ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nomzuzu owodwa nje kwaphela ukwenza lokho. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 10 Layela abafundi kobana batlole amagama wabo kuhle nangokurhabako ngaphasi kwelanga Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana ema-30 ukwenza lokhu.
- 11 Layela abafundi abasese nesikhathi esiseleko ukutlola amagama wabo godu (nofana abe amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngemizuzwana ema-30).
- 12 Lokha nakuphela imizuzwana ema-30, layela abafundi kobana bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 13 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 14 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthelele bunjani iincwadi ereyini labo, esiqhemeni
- 15 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele babeke khona iincwadi.
- 16 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi

*YELELA: Ungaqala umtlolo wamagama wabafundi ukuhlola ngokungakahleki kobana ngibaphi abafundi ngetlasini lakho abakwazi ukutlola amagama wabo, nokobana bakghona ukukwenza masinya kangangani lokho.*



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Isikolo singenza ngizizwe \_\_\_\_\_

Into eyodwa engiyithandako ngesikolo ku \_\_\_\_\_

## UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokungezelela umutjho emtlolweni yabo yangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngento eyodwa abayithandako ngesikolo!
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utlole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: ngithanda ukufundisa abafundi ukufund, ngombana ukufunda kuqakathekile khulu!
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela **emgwalweni** wakho, njengokuthi: Wena usebenza nabanye babafundi, esiqhemeni esincani.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**

- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Into **eyodwa engiyithandako ngesikolo kukobana** ngifundise ukufunda!
- 9 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka kwangathi kukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada **owaziko**.
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama avela kanengi, amagama welwazi –magama wommongo) ukungezelela amalebula emigwalweni yakho.
- 11 Sula isiboneleo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana lokhu bekusibonelo, kodwana abafundi bafanele beze nemibono yabo.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

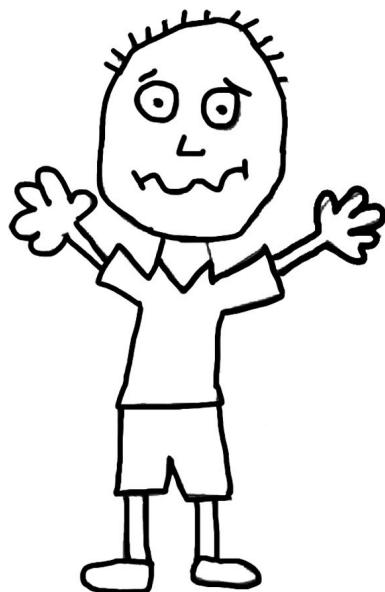
- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngokobana sizizwa bunjani ngesikolo.
  - 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela ngomutljho emtlolweni wethu.
  - 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into eyodwa oyithandako ngesikolo?
  - 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
  - 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bafanele beze nemibono okungeyabo-**abakafaneli** bakope imibono yakho!
  - 6 Hlathulula bonyana **baphenduka begodu bakhulume** bunjani:
    - a Abafundi bafanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
    - b Bafanele badlegane ngokutjela abalingani babo ngependulo yombuzo.
    - c Lokha umlingani nakakhulumako, bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta!
  - 7 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke begodu bakhulume** nabalingani babo ngento eyodwa abayithandako ngesikolo.
  - 8 **Khamba khamba usize wenze isiqinisekiso sokobana woke umfundi unaye umlingani azokukhuluma naye. Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzileko.**
  - 9 Biza abafundi aba2–3 bazokutjela bonyana ngalokho okuthandwa balingani babo ngesikolo.
  - 10 Bafanele bathi: Into eyodwa ethandwa mlingani wami ngesikolo
  - 11 Hlathulula bonyana kwanjesi abafundi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala begodu batlole imibono okungeyabo!
- Ukutlola:
- a **Biza bona labo abatjheji beencwadi ukwaba iincwadi zokutlolela.**
  - b Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba uzombeleze itlasi uqedelele imihlangano **emincani**.
  - c Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemitlolo yabo.
  - d Khuthaza abafundi.

### **UKUPHENDUKA UKHULUME**

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi 2–3, layela abafundi ukubeka iimpensela zabo.

- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana **nasiphenduka sikhulume**, siphendukela kumlingani sicoce!
- 3 Layela abafundi uku **phenduka bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka umtlolo wabafundi ezingeni lelihlo lomfundu magega netlasi. Lokhu kusiza abafundi ukuba nekulumiswano ngommongo*



$1+1$	$= 2\checkmark$
$2+2$	$= 4\checkmark$
$3+3$	$= 6\checkmark$

Into eyadwa engiyithanda ngesikolo  
Ziimbalo.



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako:** Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 1

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nehlelo lokunikela **amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazukunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi lapho amaphepha wokusebenzela azobekwa khona nokobana ahlukaniswe bunjani (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ireyi, njll.
- 5 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi bangeLesithathu kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi bathule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi amatshwayo asemaphepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amelo: Qala begodu utjho amagama.
  - b Umlomo: phimisa amagama
  - c umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana namhlanjesi ngeLesithathu, ngokunjalo abafundi abaqale msetjenzana wangeLesithathu.
- 12 Modela abafundi kobana bawenze bunjani umsetjenzana lo, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13 Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele benze lokhu **ngokuzijamela**. (Yeqa ukufunda ngababili namhlanjesi!)
- 14 Hlathulula kobana lokha nasenza **ukufunda ngokuzijamela**, sifanele si:
  - a qale emaphepheni wethu.
  - b linge ukufunda buthule amagama asemaphepheni wethu.
  - c nange singazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduzana nathinofana sileqe igama lelo.
- 15 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda kwabo ngokuzijamela. Khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu wenze isiqinisekiso sokobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16 Ngemuva kwemizuzu emi-5, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazoba nelungelo lokubutha iamaphepha wokusebenzea wokufunda.
- 17 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawabuthe bujnani amaphepha wabo wokusebenzela ngamareyi wabo, ngesiqhema, njll.
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana bafanele bawabeke kuphi amaphepha wokusebenzela.

- 19** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 20** Ngemuva kwalokho, nikela ngokurhabako imibuzo yomlomo ukuhlola imikhumbulo yabo begodu nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla lokha nabafuna ukukhulumu.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo njengokuthi:
- a** Liyini itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngababili?
  - b** Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
  - c** Sifanele senze ini lokha nasibona isithombe somlomo?
  - d** Njll.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**UkuHlukanisa ngeengcezu nokuVanga**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana lokha nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile kobana ulalelisise ngokuyeleta.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizodlala umdlalo omutjha obizwa **Sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza.**
- 3 **Hlathulula imithetho:**
  - a Hlathulula kobana uzokusebenzisa amagama amabili: sikinyeka no kghadza.
  - b Nawuthi sikinyeka, abafundi bafanele basikinyeke.
  - c Nawuthi 'kghadza' bafanele bajame bangasikinyeki bebathe!
  - d Nange abafundi 'bangakghadzi' bazokuphuma!
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana basikime.
- 5 Ithi: sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, sikinyeka, kghadza!
- 6 Biza nanoma ngimuphi umfundu ongakaghadzi ahlale phasi!
- 7 Buyelela iinkhathi ezimbadlwana.



**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**UkuFunda kwesibili**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana kilo umnyaka, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu **komada** ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana kuzokudingeka bonyana siye **emadeni** masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi kobana baye bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokuya emadeni elisebenzela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi **ireyi ngereyi**
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana baseReyini loku-1, eReyini lesi-2, eReyini lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele **bakhumbule amareyi** wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidele emadeni ireyi ngereyi.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadenii nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadoloye phezulu, senzelela bonyana indawo yanele woke umuntu,
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethunofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Silalela ngokuthula lokha nakufundwa indatjana.

- d Siphakamisa isandla sethu nasifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10** Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta iindatjana.
- 11** Fundela phezulu abafundi iindatjana esekhasini 2 lencwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE.
- 12** Buza abafundi imibuzo olandelako. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele baphakamise isandla sabo lokha nabafuna ukuphendula.
- a Ngubani oye elwandle ngamalanga wokuphumula?
- b Ngubani oye kwagogo wakhe?
- c UJabu uzizwe bunjani ngokusala ekhaya ngamalanga wokuphumula?
- 13** Layela boke abafundi kobana bazijayeze imizuzwana embalwa bonyana sihlala bunjani nasifunda ngokwabelana.
- 14** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eenhlalweni zethu masinya begodu buthule.
- 15** Tjengisa abafundi bonyana babuyele bunjani emuva eenhlalweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta.
- 16** Biza abafundi ngereyi babuyele eenhlalweni zabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela amaPhepha **wokusebenzela wokuFunda**
- 2** Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha nokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3** Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 4** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidobha bunjani iwobhu lamaphepha wokusebenzela ngesiqhema, ngereyi, njll.
- 5** Bakhumbuze kobana anikelwa bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokuyeleta namasinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6** Biza abatjheji beencwadi abatjha bangoLesine kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7** Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 8** Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 9** Balayele kobana baqale emaphenepi wokusebenzela.
- 10** Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphenepi wokusebenzela wokufunda:
- a Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama.
- b Umlomo: Itjho amagama.
- c Umfundsi oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
- d Abafundi ababili abafundako: ukufunda ngababili
- 11** Hlathulula kobana namhlanje kungeLesithathu, ngalokho – ke abafundi bafanele baqale emsetjenzaneni wangeLesine.

- 12** Modelela abafundi ukwenza umsetjenzana, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13** Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele benze lokhu **ngokuzijamela** (yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamhlanje!)
- 14** Hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngokuzijamela, sifanele si:
  - a** qale emaphenephi angewethu.
  - b** linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c** Nasingalaziko igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze nathinofana sileqe.
- 15** Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda ngokuzijamela. Khamba khamba ngetlasini uqinisekise kobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Ngemuva kwemizuzu emihlanu, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela amaphapha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawa buthelele bunjani amaphapha wabo wokusebenzela womuda, isiqhema njll sabo.
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bawabeke kuphi amaphapha wokusebenzela.
- 19** Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphapha wokusebenzela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi ukhlolwa komlomo kwelwazi kwamasinya ukuhlola umkhumbulo wabo wamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla sabo nabafuna ukhulumu.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo njengokuthi:
  - a** Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sifunde ngababili?
  - b** Itshwayo lomlomo litjho ukuthini?
  - c** Ufanele wenze ini nawubona isithombe somlomo?
  - d** Njll.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i-PATS
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
- 3 Okufanako
- 4 Okuhlukileko
  - a Buthelela ezinye zezinto, ezinjenge incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE, ipensela, iinqundu zetjhogo, iraba.
  - b Tjengisa abafundi izinto ezimbili.
  - c Hlathulula kobana nangabe izinto ZIFANA, abafundi bafanele beqalise UTHUBHAKGURU PHEZULU.
  - d Nangabe izinto azifani, bafanele bahlalise izandla zabo emadeskini wabo.

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
  - a Ukudla engikuthandako yi...
  - b Umsetjenzana engiwuthandako uku...
- 2 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo, sizosebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucocisana ngamatheksti wethu yokufunda ngokwabelana. Sizodinga ukutjhidela eenqhemeni ezincani masinya!
- 3 Nasiya eenqhemeni, sizokusebenzisa iinthomo zemitjho ezisebhodini ukucocisana.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana nasele siseenqhemeni zethu, umfundu ngamunye esiqhemeni ufanele abenedlhego lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 ‘Thula’ iswazi lokukhuluma/ilitje/i-ayithemu’
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele badlulise iswazi lokukhuluma ligege. Lokha nabaphethe iswazi lokukhuluma, lidlhego labo lokukhuluma. Nangabe omunye wesiqhema senu aphethe iswazi bafanele balalele.
- 8 Bizela abafundi abathathu phambili bazokubonisa ngokudlulisa iswazi nokuphendula umbuzo:
  - a Umfundu 1ufanele aphendule umbuzo 1
  - b Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - c Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - d Umfundu 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - e Umfundu 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - f Umfundu 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - g Umfundu 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2

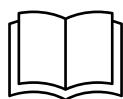
- h** Umfundzi 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana zenziwa bunjani iinqheema ezincani. Khumbuza abafundi kobana isiqhema ngasinye sizoba nabobani. Lokhu kufanele kufane njengesiqhema sangeLesithathu
  - 10 Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bakhumbula bonyana bobani abasesiqhemeni sabo nokuthi bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
  - 11 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama 'khamba' abafundi bazoba nemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
  - 12 Ngemuva kwalokho, dlulisela isiqhema ngasinye iswazi lokukhulum. Bafanele badlhiegane ngokuphendula imibuzo njengalokhu ufanisile.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana nasenza amatjhada umnyaka lo, kuqakathekile kobana silalelisise ngokuyeleta.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, sizodlala umdlalo obizwa **Isitulo sami nami**. Umdlalo lo, udinga kobana silalelisise ngokuyeleta!
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi imithetho:
  - a Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokujama eduze kweentulo zabo.
  - b Uzonikela iinlayelo.
  - c Abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta amagama ahlanganisa amabizo, ukuze benze okulungileko.
- 4 Tjela abafundi kobana bajame ngenyawo.
- 5 Nikela ezinye iinlayelo ezinjenga lezi:
  - a Jama ngemva kwesitulo sakho.
  - b Phakamisa isitulo sakho.
  - c Khwela phezulu kwesitulo sakho
  - d Gadanga phezulu kwesitulo sakho.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ngemuva kokuFunda

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana kenyenye iveke ekufundeni ngokwabelana, sizokwenza umsetjenzana wangemuva kokufunda.
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazokukhulum. ngento abayithandileko endatjaneni esencwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE
- 3 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi ukunikela 1–2 yemitjho wekulumo erhunyeziweko yalokho abakukhumbulako ngesithombe. **Ngikhumbula kobana uJabu bekadanile ngombana bekazizwa ayedwa begodu anesizungu ekhaya.**

- 4 Buyelela ufunde indatjana esekhasini lesi-2 encwadini ye-DBE.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngeenkulumo zabo ezirhunyeziweko.**
- 6 Bawa 2–3 yabafundi kobana babelane netlasi ngemibono yabo. **Siza** abafundi ukutlama imitjho epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathululela abafundi bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamileko.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi **ngokuphenduka ukhulume:**
  - a Abafundi kufanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
  - b Bafanele badlhegane nomlingani ngokutjelana ipendulo yombuzo.
  - c Lokha umlingani wabo nakakhulumako, bafanele balalelisise!
- 9 Layela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, bacoce babele abalingani babo ilemuko labo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela amaPhepha wokusebenzela wokuFunda
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, ngereyi, njll.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana siyidobha bunjani iwobhu yamaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda ngesiqhema, ngereyi njll.
- 5 Bakhumbuze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokutjheja namsinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi abatjha bangeLesihlanu kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Balayele kobana bazijayeze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8 Balayele kobana bahlale phasi buthule.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama.
  - b Umlomo: Itjho amagama
  - c Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje ngeLesithathu, ngalokho abafundi bafanele baqale umsetjenzana wangeLesihlanu.
- 12 Modelela bonyana abafundi bazokwenza bunjani umsetjenzana, ngokusebenzisa amatshwayo.
- 13 Ngemuva kwalokho, hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele benze lokhu (*Yeqa ukufunda ngababili kwanamhlanje!*)
- 14 Hlathulula kobana **nasifunda ngokuzijamela**, sifanele si:
  - a qale emaphepheni angewethu.

- b** linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
- c** Nangabe igama asilazi, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 15** Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokuzijayeza ukufunda ngokuzijamela. Khamba khamba ngetlasini uqinisekise kobana abafundi bazibandakanya nephepha lokusebenzela.
- 16** Ngemuva kwemizuzu emihlanu, khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazobanesibopho sokubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthe bunjani amaphepha wokusebenzela wereyi labo, isiqhema njll.
- 18** Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona amaphepha wokusebenzela.
- 19** Tjela abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazijayeze ukubutha amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.
- 20** Ngemuva kwalokho, nikela abafundi ukuhlola kwelwazi masinya ukuhlola umkhumbulo wabo ngamatshwayo nokuzijayeza ukuphakamisa isandla nabafuna ukukhulumma.
- 21** Buza abafundi imibuzo enjengokuthi:
- a** Ngiliphi itshwayo elisitjela kobana sense ukufunda ngababili?
  - b** Litjho ukuthini itshwayo lomlomo?
  - c** Ufanele wenze ini lokha nawubona isithombe somlomo?
  - d** Njll.



**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**2**

**Ukuzijayeza**

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

### BUYELELA UMMONGO: UKUFUMANA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILI (IVEKE YESIBILI YOMMONGO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizofunda imimmongo ehlukileko
- 2 Gwala indulungu enegama elithi **isikolo** phakathi kwebhodi.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Wazi ini ngesikolo ebewungayaziko ngeveke edlulileko?
- 4 Tlola imibono yabafundi magega nomebhe ngqondo. Hlela imibono efanako ndawonye.
- 5 Nangabe abafundi batlhaga nokuphendula, buza imibozo ekhuthazako njenga le elandelako:
  - a Wenzeni ngeveke edlulileko esikolweni?
  - b Kuyini okutjha okufundileko ngeveke edlulileko?
  - c Uzizwa bunjani ngeGreyidi yesi-2

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Hlathulula kobana emnyakeni lo, sizofunda amagama amanengi amatjha ukusisiza ukuphandlusela imicabango nemibono yethu ngcono!
- 2 Fundisa usebenzisa i(PATS)
- 3 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Godu
    - Layela abafundi ABATHATHU beze bazojama ngehlangothini lakho eliodwa.
    - Layela umfundi oyedwa azokujama ngakelinye ehlangothini lakho.
    - Buza abafundi: ngisiphi isiqhema esinabafundi ABANENGI ngakiso?
    - Buyelela ngeenomboro ezihlukahlukenezo zabafundi.



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana kuqakathekile bonyana sithathe isiqunto ngemithetho yetlasi lethu.
- 2 Buza abafundi: Kuyini abakuthathela phezulu okuqakathekileko getlasini lethu?
- 3 Tlola imibono yabafundi ebhodini.
- 4 Bese, yenzani imithetho nihlanganyele nabafundi;
- 5 Eminye yemihlahlandlela yokutlama imithetho yetlasi:
- 6 Ifanele ifake hlangana lokho abakuthathela phezulu nabakuvezileko.
- 7 Kufanele kutlolwe ngokwakhako (Senza... Kunokobana Asenzi...)
- 8 Imithetho kufanele ibe ngeyawoke umuntu. Ifanele ihlale injalo ngaso soke isikhathi.
- 9 Kufanele kube nemithetho engaba mi – 5 ukuya keli-7

*Yelela: Nakuphuma isikolo, tlola imithetho phezulu ephepheni lezaziso namkha iphepha elikhulu. Ziphanyeke phezulu lapha abafundi boke bazazi bona khona.*



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: Ukufunda kwangaphambili

Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 2

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezu komada (nofana kenyé indawo nangabe akukghonakali ngetlasini)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezu komada masinya begodu buthule/bathulile.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singathinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela!
- 5 Biza abafundi ngereyi nereyi
- 6 Nasele abantwana bahlezi boke emadeni, hlathulula bonyana udinga ukukghona ukudosa itjhejo labafundi ngaso soke isikhathi.
- 7 Fundisa **idoso-tjhejo**, bunje:
  - a 1-2-3, AMEHALO KIMI
  - b 1-2 AMEHALO KUWE!
- 8 Tjela abafundi kobana idosa-tjhejo lisebenza bunjani:
- 9 Nabezwa “1-2-3 AMEHALO KIMI” bafanele balise ukukhuluma.
- 10 Bafanele bathi “1-2 AMEHALO KUWE”.
- 11 Bafanele bahlale buthule eentulweni zabo amehlo wabo aqale kutitjhere.
- 12 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza ukufunda idosa – tjhejo
- 13 Layela abafundi ukukhuluma nabomakhelwana babo.
- 14 Ithi: “1-2-3 AMEHALO KIMI”
- 15 Abafundi bafanele bathi: “1-2 AMEHALO KUWE”.
- 16 Abahlale buthule eentulweni zabo amehlo wabo baqale kutitjhere.
- 17 Biza nofana ngimuphi umntswana ongalandeli umlayelo!
- 18 Nasele uzijayeze idosa-tjhejo, khumbuza abafundi bonyana bazodinga ukutjhidisa iintulo zabo masinya begodu buthule.
- 19 Khumbuza abafundi kobana zitjhidiselwa bunjani iintulo emuva. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinte omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, bafanele bakhambe masinya nangoyelela!
- 20 Biza abafundi ngereyi nereyi kobana batjhidisele iintulo zabo emuva masinya.



## Ukutlola:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Emnyakeni lo, Ngifuna ukufunda \_\_\_\_\_

#### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokugwala **ngento abafuna ukuyifunda emnyakeni**.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela phezulu.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utlole**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Ngifuna ukufunda ngomunye nomunye umfundu ongetlasini lethu.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho ukhulumu nomfundi.
- 6 Hlathulula bonyana ngiwaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda elinye nelinye igama**.
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuzalisa ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Emnyakeni lo, ngifuna ukufunda kabanzi** ngabafundi bami.
- 8 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka kwangathi kukhamba kwekghuru begodu tlore amatjhada owaziko**.
- 9 Sebenzisa **iinsetenziswa, ezifana** namagama avela kanengi begodu nelwazi-magama lamagama wommongo.
- 10 Sula isibonelo sakho ebhodini. Hlathulula kobala lokho bekusibonelo, abafundi bafanele batlole imibono ekungeyabo.

#### IINLAYELO ZANGOKOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ufuna ukufunda ngani emnyakeni lo?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi** kokutlola.
- 3 Bakhumbuze kobana **siphenduka bunjani besikhulume**:
  - a Abafundi bafanele baphendukele emuntwini oseduze kwabo.
  - b Bafanele badlhiegane ngokutjela abalingani babo ipendulo yokubuzwako.
  - c Bafanele balalelisise lokha abalingani babo nabakhulumako!
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke begodu bakhulume** bebacoce ngemibono yabo nomlingani.
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu e-2-3 ukuphenduka bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-2-3 bazokutjela izinto eyodwa abafuna ukufunda ngayo umnyaka lo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Umnyaka lo, ngifuna ukufunda nge...
- 8 Hlathulula kobana kwanje abafundi bazokugwala begodu batlole imibono engeyabo!

## UKUTLOLA

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Hlathulula kobana bobani abatjheji beencwadi beveke le.
- 2 **Biza abatjheji beencwadi bakunikela iincwadi zokutlolela.**
- 3 Lokha abafundi nabatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini uqedelele **imihlangano emincani.**
- 4 Bawa abafundi kobana bakutjele ngemigwalo yabo.
- 5 Khuthaza abafundi.
- 6 **Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana babuthelele iincwadi zokutlolela.**



Kilomnyaka ngifundu ukufunda ngesikhala.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana kuzokuba bobani abatjheji betlasi beveke le.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana omunye umsebenzi womtjheji kuthulisa itjhada.
- 4 Hlathulula kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi kobana bathule ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela

- 5** Tjengisa abafundi lokho abatjheji betjhada abafanele bakwenze.
- 6** Hlathulula kobana bobani abatjheji betjhada beveke le.
- 7** Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 8** Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphenephi wokusebenzela.
- 9** Hlathululela abafundi ngamatshwayo asemaphenephi wokusebenzela wokufunda:
  - a** Amehlo: Qala begodu utjho amagama
  - b** Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c** Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela
  - d** Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngaBibili
- 10** Buyelela iinlayelo zangoMvulo iveke 3 umsetjenzana wokuthoma nabafundi.
- 11** Hlathulula kobana abafundi benze lokhu ngokuzijamela (Yeqa ukufunda ngababili namhlanje!)
- 12** Khumbuza abafundi kobana nasifunda ngokuzijamela sifanele:
  - a** Siqale emaphenephi angewethu.
  - b** Silinge ukufunda buthule amagama asephepheni.
  - c** Nasingalaziko igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 13** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 14** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 15** Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani umdlalo masinyana: Utitjhere uthi:
- 16** Buyelela iinlayelo zangoMvulo iveke 3 umsetjenzana wesibili nabafundi.
- 17** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana lo buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 18** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 19** Nakuphela imizuzu ema-30, biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazijayeze ukubutha amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga bonyana umfundi lo ufunda: Ezingeni loku-1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga bonyana umfundi lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga bonyana umfundi lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga bonyana umfundi lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga bonyana umfundi lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-5</b>
Umfundi lo, akunagama alazikonofana wazi amagama ambalwa. Umfundilo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlelwana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwanofana ubonakala kwangathiwazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokhabawathola kumbi amatjhada). Umfundilo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa. Umfundilo ulingaukuhlukanisa amagama, kodwana angakwenza lokhunokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere. Umfundi uyakwazi ukuhlukanisa amanye amagama. Umfundilo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere amanengi. Umfundilo ulingaukuhlukanisa amagama angawaziko. Umfundilo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.

# NgeLesibili



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Thula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo ngeklasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke ngasosoke isikhathi.
- 2 Funda ihlangothi lokugcina lemitetho nabafundi.
- 3 Coca ngemithetho. Tjengisa abafundi kobana umthetho ngamunye ulandelwa bunjani.
- 4 Bawa abafundi batjengise kobana siwulandela bunjani umthetho.
- 5 Coca ngeembonelo zokwephula imithetho nokuziphatha ngendlela engakafaneli ngetlasini.
- 6 Coca bonyana kuzokuba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokutlolela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhema nofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela.
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokutjheja begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 6 Lokha omunye nomunye umfundu asele anencwadi yakhe, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule ephepheni labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana bakope masinya ilanga ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazaba nomzuzu munye ukukwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 8 Layela abafundi ukukopa umthetho wetlasi abawuthandako ngobuthakgha begodu masinya ngaphasi kwelanga. Hlathulula kobana bazokuba nemizuzu emi – 5 ukukwenza lokhu.
- 9 Layela abafundi abanesikhathi esisaseleko ukukopela umthetho wesibili ngeencwadini zabo.
- 10 Lokha nasele isikhathi siphelile, layela abafundi ukuvala iincwadi zabo.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokubuthelila iincwadi.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele babuthelele bunjani iincwadi zamareyi wabo neenqhema zabo njll.

- 13 Khumbuza abafundi lapha bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 14 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga ukuzijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kokuThoma

IVEKE 2

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezu komada ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezu komada masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidle bunjani **emadeni**. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi **ngehlelo** lokuya emadeni, njengokuthi **ireyi ngereyi**
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana basereyini loku – 1, ireyi les – 2, ireyi lesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bakhumbule ireyi labo.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidle emadeni **ireyi ngereyi**
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadeninasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
- 10 Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzelele kobana indawo yanele woke umuntu.
- 11 Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethu nofana emizimbeni yethu.
- 12 Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
- 13 Siphakamisa izandla zethu nasifuna ukukhulumma.
- 14 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalelisise kuhle iindatjana.
- 15 Fundela abafundi indatjana esekhasini lesi-10 encwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE phezulu.
- 16 Buza abafundi imibuzo elandelako. Khumbuza abafundi ukuphakamisa isandla sabo nabafuna ukuphendula:
  - a Ngubani umsana omutjha esikolweni?
  - b Ngubani obona umsana omutjha esikolweni?
  - c Bambuza ini umsana omutjha esikolweni?
- 17 Sebenzisa **idoso – tjhejo** lakho ukudosa itjhejo labafundi.
- 18 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya begdu sithulile.
- 19 Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyela bunjani eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla sabo asikameli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, begodu bafanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 20 Biza abafundi babuyele emuva eentulweni zabo ireyi ngereyi.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazoba batjheji beencwadi beveke.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuthula ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba batjheji betjhada iveke le.
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiQhema esiKhokhelwako, abafundi abakafaneli ukukuphazamisa. Nabadinga ukuya endlwaneni yokuzithumela, abasebenzise itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela lisebenza bunjani, nemithetho yakhona, enjenge:
  - a Mfundu oyedwa kwaphela ongaya endlwaneni yokuzithumela ngesikhathi.
  - b Abafundi bafanele bakhambe masinya begodu nangokuthula.
  - c Abafundi abakafaneli ukusebenzisa itshwayo amahlandla adlula kelilodwa ngeveke yinye.
  - d Nawulemuka bonyana abafundi basebenzisa itshwayo indlwana yokuzithumela butjhilweni, angeke bavunyelwe ukuphuma babodwa ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako.
- 8 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 9 Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emephepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 10 Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemapheleni wokusebenzela wokufunda.
  - a Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama
  - b Umlomo: Phimisa amagama
  - c Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela.
  - d Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngababili
- 11 Buyelela ukhumbuze abafundi ngeenlayelo zangeLesibili iveke yesi – 3 umsetjenzana wokuthoma.
- 12 Khumbuza abafundi kobana lokha **nasifunda ngokwabelana**, sifanele si:
  - a Siqale iphepha lethu.
  - b Linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c Nange kunegama esingalaziko, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe igama lelo.
- 13 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizokufunda ngababili.
- 14 Hlathulula kobana **nasifunda ngababili**, sifanele si:
  - a fundele umuntu oseduze nathi ngokunganatjhada.
  - b dlhegane ngokufunda ngokunganatjhada.
  - c dlhegane ngokulalela umlingani wethu afunda. Sifanele silandele ngokuyeleta lokha umlingani wethu afundako, silinge ukumsiza nakube abalazi igamanofana itjhada.

- 15** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana, ngokulandela woke amatshwayo asemaphpheni wokusebenzela.
- 16** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (envezasi)
- 17** Ngemva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani umdlalo masinyana: Utitjhere uthi:
- 18** Buyelela iinlayelo zomsetjenzana wangeLesibili iveke yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazokudinga ukwenza umsetjenzana ngokunganatjhada nokuzijamela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi imizuzu eli – 15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskeni lakho uhlole ukuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 21** Nakuphela imizuzu ema-30, biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazobuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.

Ngicabanga kobana umfundu: lo ufunda: Ezingeni loku-1	Ngicabanga kobana umfundu: lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-2	Ngicabanga kobana umfundu: lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-3	Ngicabanga kobana umfundu: lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-4	Ngicabanga kobana umfundu: lo ufunda: Ezingeni lesi-5
Umfundi lo, akunagama alazikonofana wazi amagama ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlelwana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwa nofana ubonakala kwangathi wazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokha bawathola kumbi amatjhada).  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhlukanisa amagama, kodwana angakwenza lokhu ngokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere.  Umfundi uyakwazi ukuhlukanisa amanye amagama.  Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada

# NgeLesithathu

## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15



### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzisa i(PATS)
- 2 Khangisa amagama neentjengisi ebhodini lelwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Ezimbalwa
    - Layela abafundi ABATHATHU beze bazojama ngehlangothini lakho eliodwa.
    - Layela umfundi oyedwa azokujama ngakelinye ihlangothini lakho.
    - Buza abafundi: ngisiphi isiqhema esinabafundi ABAMBALWA ngakiso?
    - Buyelela ngeenmboro ezihlukahlukeneko zabafundi.

### UKUCOCA INDATJANA ETLANYIWEKO (IVEKE YESIBILI YOMMONGO)

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo, sizokusebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucoca indatjana etlanyiweko.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele benze bunjani iinqhema ezincani.
- 3 Buza abafundi kobana bayakhumbula ukuthi bobani abebasesiqhemeni sabo esincani evekeni edlulileko. Hlathulula kobana iinqhema zabo ezincani zizokuhlala zinjalo – bazokuba nabantu abafanako!
- 4 Layela
- 5 Dlala umdlalo ukusiza abafundi ukutlama iinqhema zabo ezincani masinya begodu buthule.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana ema-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 7 Nanyana ngimuphi umfundi ongazokuba sesiqhemeni sakhe ekupheleni kwemizuzwana ema-30 uphumile, naso soke isiqhema sabo. bafanele beze bazokujama ngaphambili etlasini.
- 8 Dlala umdlalo lo bekusale isiqhema esisodwa. (Nakutlhogekako, nciphisa imizuzwana ibe ma-20, imizuzwana eli-10.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Thula amatjhada namagama amatjha

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo ngeklasini lethu, kuqakathekile kobana ngaso soke isikhahi ulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Funda omunye nomunye wemithetho.
- 3 Coca ngemithetho. Tjengisa abafundi kobana siwulandela bunjani omunye nomunye umthetho.
- 4 Bawa abafundi balingise kobana ilandelwa bunjani imithetho.
- 5 Coca ngeembonelo zokwephula umthetho nokuziphatha ngendlela engakafaneli ngetlasini.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi kobana kuzoba yini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.

IVEKE 2



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola ilederenofana amaledere/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi banesibopho sokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizobekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, ngamareyi, njll.)
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana basidobhele bunjani isiqhemanofana ireyi labo iwobhu leencwadi zokutlolela
- 4 Bakhumbuze ukunikela iincwadi ngesineke, ngokuyeleta begodu masinya (abakafaneli ukuphosa iincwadi!)
- 5 Layela abatjheji beencwadi ukuzijayeza ukunikela iincwadi.
- 6 Nasele omunye nomunye umfundzi anencwadi yakhe, layela boke abafundi kobana bavule ephepheni labo lokuthoma elinganalitho.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana bakope masinya ilanga ebhodini. Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokuba nomzuzu owodwa wokwenza lokhu. (Kuqakathekile ukubandula abafundi ukwenza lokhu masinya!)
- 8 Isikhathi nasipheleko, layele abafundi kobana bavale iincwadi zabo.
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokuba nesibopho sokubuthelela iincwadi.
- 10 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele bazibuthelele bunjani iincwadi emareyini wabo, esiqhemeni njll.
- 11 Khumbuza abafundi lapho bafanele ukubeka khona iincwadi.
- 12 Biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga bazozijayeza ukubuthelela iincwadi.



## Ukutlola:

### Ihlelo noMtlamo

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA

Emnyakeni lo, ngifuna ukufunda\_\_\_\_\_

Emnyakeni lo, ngifuna ukubangcono eku\_\_\_\_\_

#### UKUFANISA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana namhlanje, abafundi bazokungeza umutjho emtlolweni wabo wangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanje bazocabanga ngento yinye abafuna ukwenza ngcono kiyo umnyaka lo!
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu etjha yokutlolela.
- 4 Sebenzisa **isifaniso** ukukhomba abafundi kobana **uyaqabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo ukufaka kufreyimu yokutlolela, bunje: Ngifuna ukwenza ngcono ihlelo lokuthabulula umzimba wami. Ngifuna ukukhamba bengijime njalonjalo.
- 6 Sebenzisa **isifaniso** ukufakelela kumgwalo wakho, bunje: Wena ugjima.
- 7 **Hlathulula kobana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. Gwala umuda wegama ngalinye.**
- 8 Sebenzisa **isifaniso** ukuzalisa ifreyimu yokutlolela, bunje: **Umnyaka lo ngifuna ukwenza ngcono ekululen i umzimba!**
- 9 **Yitjho amagama buthaka njengekghuru utlole namatjhada owaziko.**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama abonwako, ilwazi-magama lommongo) ukungezelela kumgwalo wakho.
- 11 **Sula isibonelo sakho** ebhodini lokutlolela. Lokhu bekuyisibonelo nje, kodwana **abafundi bafanele batlole imibono ekungeyabo.**

#### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngento esifuna ukufunda ngayo emnyakeni lo.
- 2 Namhlanje sizokungezelela umutjho emtlolweni wethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Yini into eyodwa ofuna ukuyenza ngcono?
- 4 Layela abafundi **ukucabanga ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 5 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele beze nemibono ekungeyabo-abakafanelei ukukopa umbono wakho!
- 6 Hlathulula kobana **siphenduka begodu sikhulume** bunjani:
  - a Abafundi bafanele batjhugulukele kumuntu oseduze kwabo.
  - b Bafanele badlhiegane ngokutjelana nabalingani babo ipendulo yombuzo.

- c** Bafanele balalelisise ngokutjheja lokha umlingani wabo akhulumako!
- 7 Layela abafundi **ukuphenduka begodu bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuthileko abafuna ukwenza ngcono kikho unyaka lo.
  - 8 **Khamba khamba usize ukuqinisekisa kobana umfundi ngamunye unomlingani azokhuluma naye. Qinisekisa kobana abafundi bakhuluma nabalingani babo ngombuzo owubuzileko.**
  - 9 Biza abafundi aba-3–4 bazokutjela ngalokho abalingani babo abafuna ukwenza ngcono kikho...
  - 10 Bafanele bathi: Umlingani wami ufunu ukwenza ngcono ku...
  - 11 Hlathulula kobana abafundi sebazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlola ukugwala nokutlola imibono yabo!

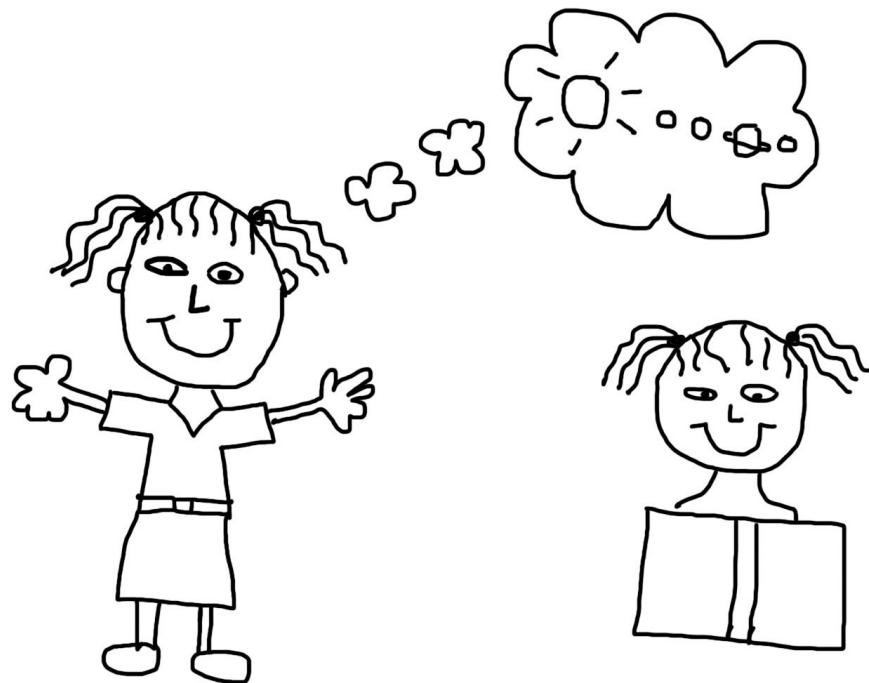
### UKUTLOLA

- 1 Biza bona laba abatjheji beencwadi ukwaba iincwadi zokutlolela.
- 2 Abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba uzombe itlasi uqedelele imihlangano emincani.
- 3 Bawa abafundi ukufunda imitlolo yabo.
- 4 Gcugcuzela abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA UKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi 2–3, layela abafundi ukubeka iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana **nasiphendukako sikhuluma**, siphendukela kumlingani sicoe.
- 3 Layela abafundi uku **phenduka bakhulume** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka umtlolo wabafundi kuleveli yelihlo lomfundu magega netlasi. Lokhu kusiza abafundi ukuba nekulumiswano ngommongo.*



Kilomnyaka ngifund ukufunda ngcono.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

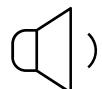
### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi labatjheji betlasi. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazoba batjheji beencwadi beveke.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji beencwadi bazokunikela iincwadi zokutlolela namaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji betjhada bafanele bakhumbuze abanye abafundi ukuthula ngesikhathi sokufunda ngokuzijamela.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bobani abazokuba batjheji betjhada iveke le.
- 5 Tjengisa abafundi itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 6 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFunda kwesiQhema esiKhokhelwako, abafundi abakafaneli ukukuphazamisa. Nabadinga ukuya endlwaneni yokuzithumela, abasebenzise itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela lisebenza bunjani, nemithetho yakhona, enjengokuthi:
  - a Mfundu munye kwaphela ongaya endlwaneni yokuzithumela

- b** Abafundi bafanele bakhamble masinya nangokuthula. Itshwayo libanikela imizuzu emihlanu ukuba ngaphandle kwetlasi lokufundela.
- c** Abafundi abakafaneli ukusebenzisa itshwayo amahlandla adlula kelilodwa ngeveke yinye.
- d** Nawulemuka bonyana abafundi basebenzisa itshwayo lendlwana yokuzithumela butjhilweni, angeke bavunyelwe ukuphuma babodwa ngesikhathi sokuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako.
- 8** Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana bazokunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 9** Layela boke abafundi kobana baqale emaphepheni wokusebenzela.
- 10** Hlathululela abafundi amatshwayo asemephepheni wokusebenzela wokufunda:
- a** Amehlo: Qala utjho amagama.
  - b** Umlomo: Phimisa amagama.
  - c** Umfundu oyedwa ofundako: Ukufunda ngokuzijamela
  - d** Abafundi ababili abafundako: Ukufunda ngaBibili
- 11** Funda imiyalelo yomsetjenzana wangeLesithathu evekeni yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 12** Khumbuza abafundi kobana nasi **funda ngokuzijamela** sifanele si:
- a** qale ephepheni lethu.
  - b** linge ukufunda amagama asephepheni buthule.
  - c** Nangabe asilazi igama, singabuza umuntu oseduze kwethunofana sileqe.
- 13** Hlathulula kobana namhlanje sizokufunda ngababili.
- 14** Hlathulula kobana nasifunda ngababili sifanele si:
- a** fundele umuntu oseduze kwethu ngokunganatjhada.
  - b** dlhegane ngokufundela phasi.
  - c** lalele umlingani wethu afunda. Sifanele silandele lokha umlingani wethu afundako, silinge ukubasiza nangabe abalazi igama nofana itjhada.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukwenza umsetjenzana, silandela woke amatshwayo asemaphenepi wokusebenzela.
- 16** Nikela abafundi imizuzuz eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho uhlole ukuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 17** Ngemuva kwemizuzu eli-15, phumuza abafundi kancani. Dlalani masinya umdlalo: Utitjere uthi.
- 18** Funda iinyalelo zomsetjenzana wangeLesithathu evekeni yesi – 3 nabafundi.
- 19** Khumbuza abafundi kobana bazodinga ukwenza umsetjenzana lo buthule nangokuzijamela.
- 20** Nikela abafundi imizuzuz eli-15 ukuzijayeza umsetjenzana. Ngesikhathi lesi, bizela abafundi abambalwa edeskini lakho uhlole ukuFunda ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako usebenzisa irubhrigi (engenzasi)
- 21** Nakuphela imizuzuz engama-30, biza abatjheji beencwadi belanga kobana bazijayeze ukubuthelela amaphepha wokusebenzela nokufunda.

<b>Ngicabanga kobana unfundi lo ufunda ezingeni loku-1</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana unfundi lo ufunda ezingeni lesi-2</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana unfundi lo ufunda ezingeni lesi-3</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana unfundi lo ufunda ezingeni lesi-4</b>	<b>Ngicabanga kobana unfundi lo ufunda ezingeni lesi-5</b>
Umfundi lo, akunagama alazikonofana wazi amagama ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi akalemuki ubudlelwana bamatjhada namaledere.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada ambalwanofana ubonakala kwangathiwazi amaledere anamatjhanda ahlobanako (nalokha bawathola kumbi amatjhada).  Umfundi lo ubonakala kwangathi alikho igama alilemukako.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere ambalwa.  Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhluhanisa amagama, kodwana angakwenza lokhu ngokungakalungi.	Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamatjhada wamaledere.  Umfundi uyakwazi ukuhluhanisa amanye amagama.  Umfundi lo wazi amanye wamagama ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.	Umfundi lo wazi amatjhada wamaledere amanengi.  Umfundi lo ulinga ukuhluhanisa amagama angawaziko.  Umfundi lo wazi amagama amanengi ajayelekileko ngokuwabona.

# NgeLesine



## Ilemuko lamatjhada namatjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuhlukanisa ngamalungu nohlanganisa/nokuvanga

IVEKE 2

- 1 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo ngetlasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Funda umthetho ngamunye.
- 3 Buyelela ufunde umthetho ngamunye. Buza abafundi: Uqakatheke ngani umthetho lo?
- 4 Coca kobana kubayini umthetho ngamunye uqakathekile ukutlama indawo yokufunda ephephileko nenethabo.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi kobana izokubayini imiphumela yokwephula imithetho yetlasi.



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana emnyakeni lo, sizokuba nokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ukufunda ngokwabelana kuzokwenzakalela phezulu **komada** ngaphambili etlasini.
- 3 Hlathulula kobana bazodinga ukuhlala phezulu **komada** masinya begodu buthule.
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana batjhidele bunjani emadeni. Bahlathululele kobana isandla sabo singa thinti omunye umuntu, umlomo wabo ufanele uthule, bebfanele bakhambe masinya nangokuyeleta!
- 5 Khetha ihlelo lokuya emadeni elisebenzela itlasi nabafundi bakho, njengokuthi ireyi ngereyi
- 6 Tjela abafundi kobana bakuliphi ireyi, bazokwazi kobana basereyini loku – 1, ereyinilesi-2, ereyinilesi-3, njll.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele bakhumbule amareyi wabo.
- 8 Biza abafundi batjhidele emadeni ngamareyi ngamareyi
- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana bahlale bunjani emadeni lokha nasifunda ngokwabelana, bunje:
  - a Sihlala siphambanise iinyawonofana amadolo aye phezulu, senzele bonyana indawo yanele woke umuntu.
  - b Sigcina izandla zethu phezulu emathangeni wethunofana emizimbeni yethu.
  - c Sithula silalele nakufundwa indatjana.
  - d Siphakamisa izandla zethu nasifuna ukukhuluma.
- 10 Layela boke abafundi kobana bazijayeze ukuhlala imizuzwana embalwa.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana ngesikhathi sokuFundagoKwabelana, abafundi bafanele balalele ngokuyeleta iindatjana.
- 12 Fundela abafundi phezulu indatjana esekhasini lesi-10 encwadini yokusebenzela ye-DBE.

- 13** Buza abafundi imibuzo olandelako. Khumbuza abafundi kobana bafanele baphakamise isandla sabo nabafuna ukuphendula umbuzo.
- a** Ngubani uBen?
  - b** UJim uzizwa bunjani ekugcineni?
  - c** Kubayini azizwa ngendlela le?
- 14** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya begodu buthule.
- 15** Khumbuza abafundi kobana sidinga ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zethu masinya begodu buthule. Tjengisa abafundi kobana babuyebe bunjani emuva eentulweni zabo. Hlathulula kobana isandla
- 16** Sabo asikafaneli sithinde omunye umuntu, imilomo yabo ifanele ithule, bebafanale bakhambe masinya nangokuyelela.
- 17** Biza abafundi (ireyi ngereyi) ukubuyela emuva eentulweni zabo.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema esikhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

*Yeleta: Ukulungiselela umsetjenzana lo udinga bonyana sewu:*

- *Hhole boke abafundi*
- *Hlele abafundi ngokuya ngokwamakghono afanako.*
- *Uphe iinqhema zamakghono afanako amagama. Amagama la awakafaneli ukutjengisa ikghono. Ezinye zeembonelo ngilezi: iinlwane ezihlukileko, iinthelo, iinqhema zebholo, njll*
- *Wenze itjhadi lokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako, khona kuzabalula ebafundini ukubona isiqhema abakizo.*

- 1 Namhlanje, uzodinga ukuthumela abafundi eenqhemeni zabo zokufunda ngeenqhema ezikhokhelwako.
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi itjhadi lesiqhema esikhokhelwako. Fundela phezulu amagama wesiqhema ngasinye. Funda woke amagama wabafundi abasesiqhemeni leso ubabawe kobana bajame ngeenyawo. Layela abafundi kobana baqale boke abafundi abajamileko: Laba malunga wesiqhema!
- 3 Dlala umdlalo nabafundi ukubasiza ukukhumbula iinqhema zabo.
- 4 Biza iinqhema ezihlukeneko kobana ZIJAME NGEENYAWO bese ZIHLALA PHASI.
- 5 Biza iinqhema ezihlukileko ziye phambili, zibuyele eentulweni zabo BUTHULE
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana BABAMBE NGEHLOKO amagama wabanye abafundi abasesiqhemeni sabo.
- 7 Tjela abafundi kobana balinge ukutjho amagama wabo boke abanye abafundi abasesiqhemeni sabo.
- 8 Dlala imidlalo le beku like lapho boke abafundi bazi iinqhema zabo zokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo

Imizuzu eli-15

IVEKE 2

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa usebenzis i (KETI)
- 2 Khangisa amagama neetjengisi phezulu kwebhodi le Lwazi-magama lommongo.
  - a Kunengi
  - b Kumbalwa
    - Thala umuda uye phasi phakathi ebhodini.
    - Gwala iindulungu **ezine** ngehlangothini elilodwa.
    - Gwala iindulungu **ezimbili** ngakelinye ihlangothi.
    - Buza abafundi kobana ngiliphi ihlangothi **elinokunengi**
    - Buza abafundi kobana ngiliphi ihlangothi **elinokumbalwa**
    - Buyelela ngeenomboro ezihlukileko zeendulungu.

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini.
  - a Ngenza kuhle eku...
  - b Ngikuthanda kwamambala uku...
- 2 Hlathulula kobana umnyaka lo, sizokusebenza ngeenqhema ezincani ukucocisana ngetheksti yethu yokufunda ngokwabelana.
- 3 Nasifika eenqhemeni, sizosebenza iinthomo zemitjho ezisebhodini ukucocisana.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 5 Hlathulula kobana nasele siseenqhemeni zethu, umfundi ngamunye ufanele abe nedlhego lokuphendula umbuzo ngamunye.
- 6 Yethula iswazi lokukhuluma/ilitje/i-ayithemu'.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bafanele badlulise iswazi lokukhuluma lizombe. Nabaphethe iswazi lokukhuluma, lidlhego labo lokukhuluma. Nangabe omunye osesiqhemeni sabo uphethe iswazi bafanele balalele.
- 8 Bizela abafundi abathathu ngaphambili bazokubonisa ngokudlulisa iswazi nokuphendula umbuzo:
  - a Umfundi 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - b Umfundi 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - c Umfundi 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - d Umfundi 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo1
  - e Umfundi 1 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - f Umfundi 2 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - g Umfundi 3 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2
  - h Umfundi 4 ufanele aphendule umbuzo2

- 9 Khumbuza abafundi kobana zenziwa bunjani iinqheema ezincani. Khumbuza abafundi bonyana isiqhema ngasinye sizokuba nabobani. Lokhu kufanele kufane njengesiqhema sangoLesithaathu!
- 10 Qinisekisa kobana boke abafundi bakhumbula bonyana bobani abasesiqhemeni sabo nokuthi bafanele baye bunjani eenqhemeni zabo.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana nawutjho igama ‘khamba’ abafundi bazokuba nemizuzwana engama-30 ukuya eenqhemeni zabo ezincani.
- 12 Ngemuva kwalokho, dlulisela isiqhema ngasinye isigojwana sokukhuluma. Bafanele badlhegane ngokuphendula imibuzo njengalokhu ufanisile.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola Igama

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana umnyaka lo ngetlasini lethu, kuqakathekile ukulandela imithetho esiyenze sisoke.
- 2 Bawa abafundi ukubuyeleta bafunde imithetho.
- 3 Buyelelani umthetho ngamunye.
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngimuphi umbuzo onawo ngemithetho le?
- 5 Coca ngemithetho. Qinisekisa kobana abafundi bayakuzwisisa lokhu:
  - a Iyini imithetho
  - b Kungebangla lani iqakathekile imithetho
  - c Kuqaleka bunjani ukulandela imithetho
  - d Kuqaleka bunjani ukuphula umthetho
  - e Imiphumela yokuphula umthetho



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ngemva kokuFunda

- 1 Hlathulula kobana kenyenye iveke ekufundeni ngokwabelana, sizokwenza umsetjenzana wangemva kokufunda.
- 2 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokhuluma ngokhunye abakuthandileko esithombeni.
- 3 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi ukurhunyeza amaphuzu aqakathekileko wemitjho o – 1 ukuya kemi – 2 kwalokho abacabange ngakho **Ngithanda ukudlala ibhlo lezandla ngombana kuyangithabisa.**
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe godu.
- 5 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange **ngokurhunyeza kwabo.**
- 6 Bawa abafundi aba-2–3 ukwabelana ngemibono yabo netiasi. **Siza** abafundi ukutlama imitjho epheleleko.
- 7 Hlathululela abafundi bewulungise nanyana ngiyiphi imiraro evamileko.
- 8 Khumbuza abafundi **ukuphenduka ukhulume:**

- 9 Abafundi kufanele bapendukele emuntwini oseduze nabo.
- 10 Bafanele badlhiegane nomlingani ngokutjelana ipendulo yombuzo.
- 11 Lokha umlingani wabo akhulumako, bafanele balalelisise!
  - a Layela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, bacoce babele abalingani babo ilemuko labo.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana sizokuba nendlela ehlekileko yokunikela **amaPhepha wokusebenzela wokuFundu**
- 2 Khumbuza abafundi kobana abatjheji bazokunikela itlasi amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi kobana iincwadi zokutlolela zizokubekwa bunjani nokobana zihlukaniswe bunjani. (iinqhema, amareyi, njll.)
- 4 Khumbuza abafundi kobana siyidobha bunjani iwobhu yamaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda ngesiqhema, ngereyi njll.
- 5 Bakhumbuze ukunikela amaphepha wokusebenzela ngesineke, ngokutjheja namsinya (Bangaphosi iincwadi)
- 6 Biza abatjheji beencwadi kobana banikele amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda.
- 7 Hlathulula kobana nizoqijayeza okwenzeka ngesikhathi sokufunda ngesiqhema esikhokhelwako.
- 8 Hlathulula kobana uzokubiza isiqhema esisodwa esincani. Isiqhema sifanele size emadeni sihlale sizungeleze sithule.
- 9 Boke abanye abafundi bafanele basebenzise amaphepha wokusebenzela wokufunda **bafunde ngokuzijamela**, ngendalela esizijayeze ngayo.
- 10 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma. Nabahlezi bazungelezileko, balayele kobana umntwana ngamunye azombe atjho ibizo lakhe, nendatjana eyodwa ayithandako.
- 11 Lokha nawukhuluma nesiqhema esincani, abanye abafundi bafanele basebenze ngokuzijamela. Kuqakathekile ukulungisa nanoma ngikuphi ukuziphatha okungasikho ukufunda ngokuzijamela ngesikhathi lesi.
- 12 Layela isiqhema sokuthoma kobana sibuyele buthaka eentulweni zabo.
- 13 Buyelela lokhu neenqhema zoke.



**IGREYIDI 2  
ITHEMU 1  
iveke  
3**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukubungaza  
amalanga wamabeletho**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: isithombe sekhekhe lelangalamabeletho; amabhaloni; ikarada lelangalamabeletho; njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo ngendlela amasiko ahlukeneko atjengisa ngayo ukuqakatheka kwamalanga wokubeletha, njll.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 2, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 3, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 4, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe esitjengisa kobana wena uzizwa bunjani lokha nakulilanga lakho lamabeletho!

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya welanga elikhulu lamabeletho lakaMandla endatjana esiNcwadini eKulu: Ilanga lamabeletho ebalikhohliweko
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukubungaza amalanga wamabeletho
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Liyini ilanga lamabeletho?
  - b Abantu bemiphakathini yethu benza ini lokha nakulilanga lamabeletho lomunye umuntu?
  - c Bekukunini lokha nawuya emnyanyeni womunye umuntu obekabungaza ilanga lakhe lamabeletho?

IVEKE 3

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukubungaza
  - umnyanya wokubungaza
  - ukumangaza umuntu

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

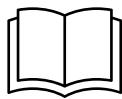
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a Tlola ibizo lakho.
  - b Tlola isibongo sakho.
- 3 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Ilanga lamabeletho ebalikhohliweko
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo leziphlo ongathanda ukuzithola ngelanga lakho lamabeletho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole nerhelo

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Irhelo leziphlo ozifisako zelanga lakho lamabeletho:

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

IVEKE 3

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

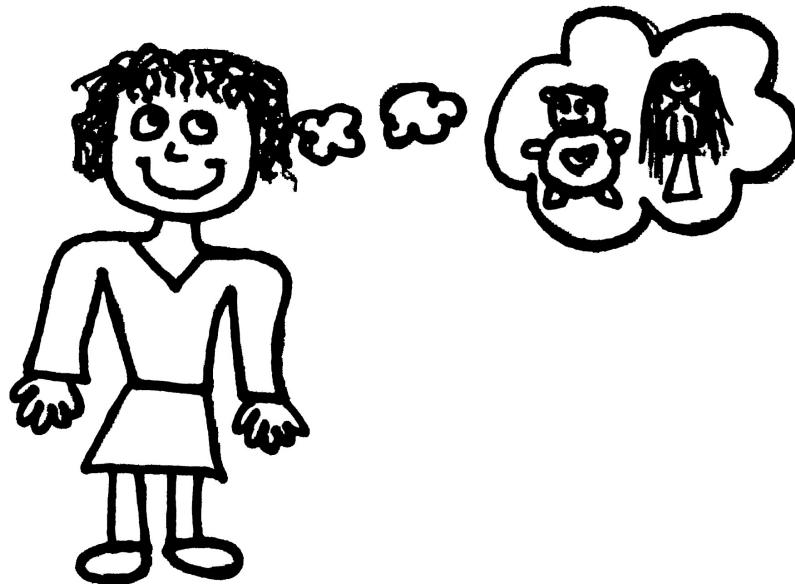
- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngezinye zezipho abangathanda ukuzithola ngamalanga wabo wamabeletho.
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 3 Khomba isihloko(Irhelo leziphlo zelanga lami lamabeletho). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokwenza irhelo. Lokhu kutjho kobana sizokukhetha izipho ezimbili esingathanda ukuzithola bese utbole esinye nesinye isipho eduze nenomboro.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**
- 6 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreymini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Ngithanda ukuthola iincwadi ezitja njalo ngelanga lami lamabeletho, ngicabanga kobana ngingathanda incwadi etja. Okhunye ngidinga namanyathelo amatjha!
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho, ucabanga ngezipho ongathanda ukuzithola.
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: loku-1. ngingathanda ukuthola ukuthola incwadi etja.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesibili eserhelweni: lesi-2 ngingathanda ukuthola amanyathelo amatjha.
- 11 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko
- 12 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo.
- 13 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batolle yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi izipho ongathanda ukuzithola ngelenga lakho lamabletho?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngezipho abangathanda ukzothola.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: ngingathanda ukuthola i...
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu batlole nerhelo okungelabo lalokho abangakuthabela.

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Irhelo lami lomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho:  
1. Ngingathanda ukuthola u teddy bear.  
2. Ngingathanda ukuthola u Barbie.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 3

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /q/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungakghona ukucabanga ngamagama anetjhada lika-/q/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **qala, qobola, qokama**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **qala, iqolo, qobola, qokama**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_

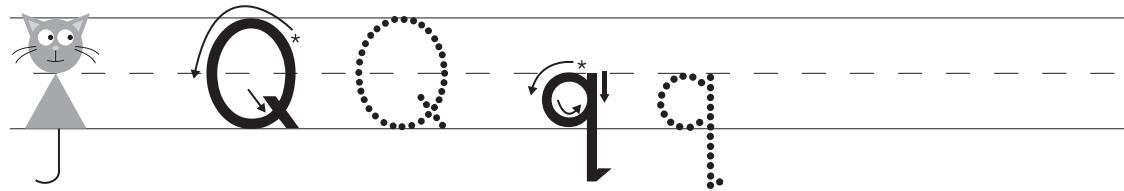


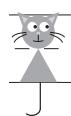
### Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

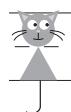
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **Qq**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

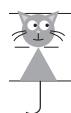
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

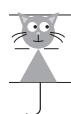


 **qala** **qala**

 **iqolo** **iqolo**

 **qobola** **qobola**

 **qokama** **qokama**

 **Qala iqolo lami libuhlungu.**

IVEKE 3

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAMANGALA/NGIKWAZI UKUHLANGANISA**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Bekulilanga lamabeletho lakaMandla lokuhlanganisa iminyaka ebu-Esikhathini esinengi woke umuntu bekasithi 'Langa elihle lamabeletho!'</p> <p>Kodwana ingasi namhlanjesi.</p> <p>Umndeni wakhe bewumatasatasa ngaphandle. Uyise bekamasatasata athutha iinkuni. Udadwabo yena bakazikhwelele itsikiri yakhe. Unina yena bekamasatasata athelelela etonini.</p> <p>Akekho noyedwa owathi kuye, 'langa elihle lamabeletho.'</p> <p>'Leli! lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla.</p>	<p>Ngiyazibuba bonyana kubayini kungabi noyedwa othi 'langa elihle lamabeletho kuMandla? Nangathana benginguMandla bengizokucabanga kobana woke umuntu ulilibele ilanga lami lamabeletho.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho uMandla, wabona ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe baseyegeni. 'Ngiyazibuba kobana benza ini lapha? uMandla uyacabanga.</p> <p>Wabalinda ukobana bathi,'langa elihle lamabeletho!' kodwana bamane bathi, lotjhani noke!'</p> <p>Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla.</p>	<p>UMandla ucabanga bonyana leli lilanga lamabeletho angakhange alibone soloko avelako. Kungabangelwa kukobana akekho noyedwa othe,'langa elihle lamabeletho' kuye. Nangabe akekho noyedwa ozongifisela iinlokotho ezihle zelanga lamabeletho ngizokudana khulu!</p>
<p>Kusesenjalo uMandla wabona umalume wakhe uTom, ukghari yakhe uMapula begodu nabomzala bakhe uThabo noNomsa. 'Ngiyazibuba bonyana bazokwenza ini lapha? uMandla uyazibuza.</p> <p>Wabalinda ukobana bathi kuye 'langa elihle lamabeletho!' kodwana bamane bathi, 'Nivuke njani noke?'</p> <p>Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla</p>	<p>Wu, uMandla wekos! Nangathana benginguMandla, ngabe ngiyalila.</p>
<p>Kusesenjalo uMandla wabona umngani wakhe amthanda khulu, uSteven nodadwabo omncani. 'Ngiyazibuba bonyana bafuna ini lapha? uMandla uyacabanga.</p> <p>Wabalinda ukobana bathi,'langa elihle lamabeletho!' Kodwana bamane bathi, 'Lojha Mandla!'</p>	<p>Nangabe umngani wami omkhulu ukhohlwe ilanga lami lamabeletho, bengizokuthatha bonyana umngani wami akanandaba nami! Bengizozizwa ngidane tle.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla	
UMandla wakhamba watjhinga phezulu ekamerweni. 'Aekho noyedwa osakhumbula ilanga lami lamabeletho!' uyacabanga, adanile, 'maye mina!  Wezwa ababelethi bakhe ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe bazikhulumela ngemva kwendllu.  'Abanandaba nokuthi angikho lapho!' uyacabanga.	UMandla ufanele acabange ngokuthi 'maye mina' ngombana uzipwa adanile. Ufanele ucabange kobana abangani bakhe begodu nomndeni wakhe balibebe ilanga lakhe elikhethekileko. Nangabe woke umuntu angakhohlwa ilanga lami lamabeletho, ngingazizwa ngidane khulu.
Ngemva kwalokho unina likaMandla wambiza. Wakhamba waya ngemva kwendlu.  'Wure! Wure! Langa elihle lamabeletho Mandla!' kwarhuwelela abangani bakhe begodu nomndeni wakhe.	--
'Bengicabanga kobana nilikhohliwe ilanga lami lamabeletho! Kurhuwelela uMandla.  'Sikurare khulu!' kutjho uyise.  'Asidleni ikhekhe nali,' kutjho ubamkhulu wakhe.	Wu! mhlamunye uMandla sekazizwa angcono. Nangathana benginguMandla, bengizozizwa ngikhethetheke khulu ukobana abangani bami begodu nomndeni wami basebenze ngamandla kobana bangirare.
'Vula izipho zakho' kutjho uSteve. UMandla uphuthulula izipho zakhe.  Warhuwele, 'Bengisoloko ngifuna isiphaphamtjhini esincani!' Baba-ke! qala izimuzimu leli! 'Begisoloko ngufuna ukufunda incwadi le!'	Baba-ke! Izipho ezihle kangaka! Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngesikhathi abangani bami begodu nomndeni wami nabanginikela izipho zeLanga lamabeletho! Ngazizwa ngikhethekile.

IVEKE 3

<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Lilanga lamabeletho lakabani?	Lilanga lamabeletho lakaMandla
Ngubani orare uMandla emnyanyeni wakhe womkumrara?	Unina, uyise, udadwabo ugogo wakhe, ubamkhulu wakhe, umalume wakhe uTom, ukghari uMapula, abomzala bakhe wekho, umngani wakhe uSteve begodu nodadwabo likaSteve.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uMandla bekacabanga athi 'maye mina' lokha nakayedwa ngekamurweni lakhe?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UMandla udanile.</li> <li>• UMandla udanile ngombana ucabanga bonyana boke abaNtu balikhohliwe ilanga lakhe lamabeletho.</li> <li>• UMandla ucabanga bonyana akekho umuntu okhumbule ilanga lakhe lamabeletho.</li> <li>• UMandla akazi litho ngomnyanya ngombana kumnyanya osimanga.</li> <li>• Mhlamunye uMandla ucabanga bonyana akekho umuntu onendaba naye.</li> <li>• Mhlamunye uMandla ucabanga bonyana akekho umuntu omthandako.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - khumbula
  - kholwa
  - khohliweko

IVEKE 3

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyelela indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /qh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga amagama anetjhada lika-/qh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **qhusula, iqhegu**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **isiqhema, iqhingga, qhusula, iqhegu**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **qh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

The page features six rows of handwriting practice on three-line guides (top, middle, and baseline). Each row begins with a small cat icon on the left. The first row shows the letters 'q', 'h', and 'qh' with stroke guides: a curved arrow for the top loop and a vertical line with a downward arrow for the stem. The subsequent rows show the words 'isiqhema', 'iqhinga', 'qhusula', 'iqhegu', 'Isiqhema sami sineqhinga', and 'lokudala.' respectively, each with its own set of stroke guides.

IVEKE 3

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo leziphlo ongathanda ukuzithola ngelanga lakho lamabeletho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utole irhelo usebenzise amakhoma

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Irhelo leziphlo zami zelanga lami lamabeletho

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

Ngingathanda \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, begodu \_\_\_\_\_.

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo leziphlo abathome ngalo ngoMvulo
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise amakhoma.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utole**.
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingceny e yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: Ngingathanda ukuthola ijeresi elitjha. Ngiyawathanda amajeresi amahle
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, nje: ngawe, lokha ucabanga ngejeresi elitjha
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: lesi-3. Ngingathanda ijeresi elitjha.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sikhethi izipho ezintathu siyazikhetha bese sizaliselela erhelweni leli. Hlathulula kobana amakhomanofana ‘begodu’ kuhlukanisa ama-ayithemu aserhelweni leli, njengokuthi ngingathanda incwadi, amanyathelo begodu nejeresi
- 11 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko
- 12 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo)**
- 13 ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.

- 14** Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

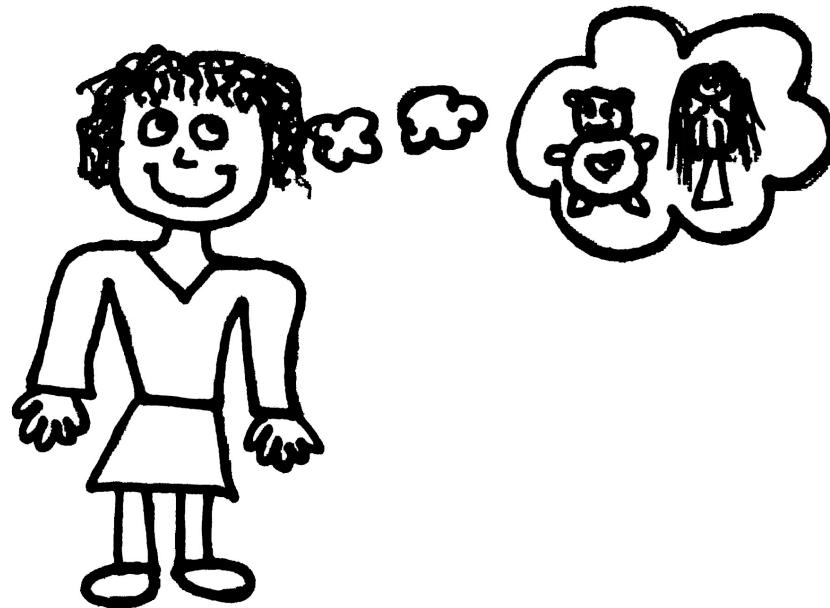
### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngezipho esingathanda ukuzithola ngamalanga wethu wamabeletho.
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela emarhelweni wethu
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ngiziphi ezinye izipho ongathanda ukuzithola?
- 4** Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngezipho ezeserhelweni labo.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjelekobana ngiziphi izipho ezintathu abazikhethileko
- 9** Bafanele bathi: ngingathanda ....,.... begodu...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

IVEKE 3

### UMTLOLO

- 1** **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kilokhu!
  - 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
  - 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
  - 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
  - 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
  - 6** **Khuthaza abafundi.**
  - 7** **Ukuphenduka bakhulume:**
  - 8** Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
  - 9** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.
- Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini **ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo**. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



Irhele lami lomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho:

1. Ngingathanda ukuthola u teddy bear.

2. Ngingathanda ukuthola u Barbie.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransiJhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **qala**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /q/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **qala**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /q/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /l/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **qala**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /qa/-/la/=**qala**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **iqhegu**

IVEKE 3

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **iqolo**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/**i/**?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**q/**?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**o/**?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine egameni/**l/**?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/**o/**?
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-**q**/-/o/-/l/-/o/
- 9 Tlola igama: **iqolo**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-**qo**/-/lo/= **iqolo**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **iqhinga**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli:15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Bekulilanga lamabeletho lakaMandla lokuhlanganisa iminyaka ebu-Esikhathini esinengi woke umuntu bekasithi 'Langa elihle lamabeletho!'</p> <p>Kodwana ingasi namhlanjesi.</p> <p>Umndeni wakhe bewumatasatasa ngaphandle. Uyise bekamatasatasa athutha iinkuni. Udadwabo yena bakazikhwelele itsikiri yakhe. Unina yena bekamatasatasa athelelela etonini.</p> <p>Akekho noyedwa owathi kuye, 'langa elihle lamabeletho.'</p> <p>'Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla.</p>	<p>Afeke! UMandla uzizwa kwangathi) woke umuntu umatasatasa khulu akanaso isikhathi sakhe. Lokho kwangikhumbuza lokha umma nabekanomsebenzi omnengi awenzako, kangangoba bekanganaso isikhathi sami. Lokho kwangenza ngazizwa ngingakathabi.</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho uMandla, wabona ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe baseyegeni. 'Ngiyazibuza kobana benza ini lapha? uMandla uyacabanga. Wabalinda ukobana bathi,'langa elihle lamabeletho!' kodwana bamane bathi, lotjhani noke!'</p> <p>Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla.</p>	<p>Nangathana benginguMandla, name ngizozizwa ngidane khulu. Ugogo nobamkhulu wami bayalikhumbula ngaso soke isikhathi ilanga lami lamabeletho!</p>
<p>Kusesenjalo uMandla wabona umalume wakhe uTom, ukghari yakhe uMapula begodu nabomzala bakhe uThabo noNomsa. 'Ngiyazibuza bonyana bazokwenza ini lapha? uMandla uyazibuza.</p> <p>Wabalinda ukobana bathi kuye 'langa elihle lamabeletho!' kodwana bamane bathi, 'Nivuke njani noke?'</p> <p>Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla</p>	<p>Akekho noyedwa ofisela uMandla ilanga lamabeletho. Nangathana benginguMandla, bengizozizwa kwangathi angikaqakathekinofana angikakhethiki. Bengizozizwa ngidane khulu.</p>
<p>Kusesenjalo uMandla wabona umngani wakhe amthanda khulu, uSteven nodadwabo omncani. 'Ngiyazibuza bonyana bafuna ini lapha? uMandla uyacabanga.</p> <p>Wabalinda ukobana bathi,'langa elihle lamabeletho!' Kodwana bamane bathi, 'Lojha Mandla!'</p>	<p>Lokhu kungikhumbuza kanye, lokha umngani wami engimthanda khulu alibala ilanga lami Imabeletho. Ngadana tle.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Afeke! Leli! Lilanga lamabeletho engingakhange ngilibone, kucabanga uMandla	
UMandla wakhamba watjhinga phezulu ekamerweni. 'Aekho noyedwa osakhumbula ilanga lami lamabeletho!' uyacabanga, adanile, 'maye mina!  Wezwa ababelethi bakhe ugogo nobamkhulu wakhe bazikhulumela ngemva kwendllu.  'Abanandaba nokuthi angikho lapho!' uyacabanga.	UMandla ukghona ukuzwa boke abantu abakhulumako begodu bazithabisa ngemva kwendlu Nangathana bekungimi, bengizokucabanga kobana boke abantu bathabile ngaphandle kwami. Bengizokucabanga bonyana abanandaba nami.
Ngemva kwalokho unina likaMandla wambiza. Wakhamba waya ngemva kwendlu.  'Wure! Wure! Langa elihle lamabeletho Mandla!' kwarhuwelela abangani bakhe begodu nomndeni wakhe.	Afeke! Woke umuntu bekenza kwangathi ukhohlwe ilanga lakaMandla lamabeletho. Ngemva kwalokho uMandla bekararekile! Lokhu kungikhumbuza lokha ubaba wami nakahlanganisa iminyaka ema-Umma wahlela umnyanya welanga lamabeletho ozomrrara. Aekho namunye owathi langa elihle lamabeletho kuye. Wathi nakabuya emsebenzini, soke sameqela sathi' Wure! Wacabanga bonyana silikhohlwe ilanga lakhe lamabeletho, kodwana thina besifuna arareke kwaphela.
'Bengicabanga kobana nilikhohliwe ilanga lami lamabeletho! Kurhuwelela uMandla.  'Sikurare khulu!' kutjho uyise.  'Asidleni ikhekhe nali,' kutjho ubamkhulu wakhe.	UMandla uyakghona ukubona bonyana boke abantu basebenze ngamandla ukobana bamrare. Nangathana benginguMandla, bengizozizwa ngikhethike khulu ngombana boke abantu basebenze ngamandla ukuhlela umnyanya wami okhethekileko.
'Vula izipho zakho' kutjho uSteve. UMandla uphuthulula izipho zakhe.  Warhuwele, 'Begisoloko ngifuna isiphaphamtjhini esincani!' Baba-ke! qala izimuzimu leli!' 'Begisoloko ngufuna ukufunda incwadi le!'	UMandla uqaleka athabe khulu. Nangathana benginguMandla, bengizozizwa ngikhethike khulu ngombana abangani bami begodu nomndeni wami bangithengela izipho ebengizifuna khulu.

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ungazizwa bunjani nange umndeni wakho ulibala ilanga lakho lamabeletho?	(Lalela iimpendulo zabafundi)
Ingabe umndeni wakaMandla vele ulilibe ilanga lakhe lamabeletho?	Awa, umndeni wakaMandla wenza kwangathi ulilibe ilanga lakhe lamabeletho ukuze arareke ekugcineni.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uMandla athabile ekugcineni kwendatjana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• UMandla uthabile ngombana kunoMnyanya wakhe.</li> <li>• UMandla uthabile ngombana uzokuthola izipho.</li> <li>• UMandla uthabile ngombana kuneKhekhe lakhe.</li> <li>• UMandla walemuka kobana aekho noyedwa okhohlwe ilanga lakhe lamabeletho.</li> <li>• UMandla walemuka kobana boke abantu bebeza emnyanyeni welanga lakhe lamabeletho.</li> <li>• UMandla uyazi bonyana abangani bakhe begodu nomndeni wakhe banendaba naye begodu bayamthanda.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - isipho
  - ukuthokoza
  - ukutjhaphuluka/ukukhululeka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>

IVEKE 3

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Endatjaneni le...
  - b Nangathana benginguMandla, bengizokucabanga bonyana...
  - c Ekugcineni, ngicabana kobana uMandla wazizwe ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>q</b>	<b>qh</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>u</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /q/begodu/qh/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /q/-/a/-/l/-/a/= qala
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/q/namkha/qu/.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /l/-/a/-/l/-/a/= lala

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **q, qh**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **qala, iqolo, qobola, qokama, iqhinga, iqhegu, baba, laba, bala, lala, kama, muka, kala**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA

#### UKUPHENDULA NGOKOMLOMO NGENDATJANA

- 1 Hlathulula kobana abafundi bazokukhuluma ngento abayithandileko endatjaneni: Ilanga lamabeletho elikhohliweko
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela yokumodela ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana banganikela bunjani ngokomlomo imitjho e-1 ukuya kwemi-2 ngento abayihlanganisa nendatjana, njengokuthi, **Lokha uMandla** nakazizwa amangele emnyanyeni wakhe, **lokho kungikhumbuza ngesikhahi lokha** umma nakamangaza ubaba.
- 3 Phakamisa iinthombe ezibuya eNcwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi kobana baqale iinthombe bese bacabanga ngalokho okwenzekileko.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana bacabange **ngokuhlanganisa** abangakwenza nendatjana.
- 5 Bawa abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 bonyana **babelane** ngemibono yabo netlasi loke. **Siza** abafundi ukwakha imitjho ezeleko.
- 6 Hlathulula begodu ulungise imiraro evamileko ebafundini.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** begodu babelane ngeyabo ipendulo nomlingani, (**Abakafaneli babuyelete lokho okutjhiwe ngutitjhore. Lokhu kufanele kube mibono yabafundi!**)

IVEKE 3



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda lesi-3**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza.
- 3 ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 4 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 5 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?
  - b Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?
  - c Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?
  - d Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?
  - e Sitlole ngani evekeni le?
  - f Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?
  - g Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?
  - h Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?
- 6 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezela wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2  
ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**1**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukubungaza  
amalanga wamabeletho**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kweveke, itlasi lakho libuthekile begodu lihlwengile.
- 2 Beka ngokutjha bewungezelele AMABHODI WAKHO WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-
- 3 ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 4 Bese, lungisa amafletjhi karada wamagama begodu nemigwalo yamagama wommongo ozowadinga.
- 5 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lommongo netafula lakho elizokukarisa abafundi, njenge: iinthombe zesiko lelanga lamabeletho i Jewish Batmizvahnofana Barmitzvah, nanyana iSpanish Quinceanera; i-athikili yephephandaba ngomuntu ohlnganisa iminyaka eli-100; njll.
- 6 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukuzilungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo ngomuntu omdala kunaboboke abasphilako emhlabeni.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 8 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iincwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 4, Asitbole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 5, Asitbole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 6, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sokudla okuthandako ozokudla ngelanga lakho lamabeletho!

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe esitjengisa uZanele nakatlola iimemo zomnyanya welanga lakhe lamabeletho eNcwadini eKulu: Ilanga lakaZanele lamabeletho
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: Ukubungaza amalanga wokubelethwa
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini eselete ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Kuyini izinto ezihlukeneko ezenzeka emnanyeni welanga lamabeletho?
  - b Bobani abeza emnyanyeni welanga lamabeletho?
  - c Bafanele bazizwe bunjani nabasemnyanyeni welanga lamabeletho?

IVEKE 4

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - mema
  - isimemo
  - amamvilobhu

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

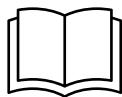
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a q
  - b qh
  - c iqolo
  - d qala
  - e isiqhema
  - f iqhinga
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodi.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: **Ilanga lakaZanele lamabeletho**
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngebhudango lakho lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utole imitjho emibili. Lokhu kuzokuba yingcenye yencwadi yokutlolela eya ekhoneni lokufundela.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Ibudango lami lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho kuzokuba...

Ngizokumema a...

### UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngebhudango labo lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngembono wakho wokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengo: xIbhudango lami lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho mnyanya ozokuba sekhaya nabangani bami. Kuzokuba namaphitsa amanengi begodu nekhekhe lotjhokolethi!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho usekhaya ninabangani bakho boke.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Umnyanya wami welanga lamabeletho** kukuba sekhaya. **Ngizokumema** boke abangani bami abakhulu.
- 7 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka **njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 8 Sebenzisa iiisetjenziswa (**amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo** ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako).
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 4

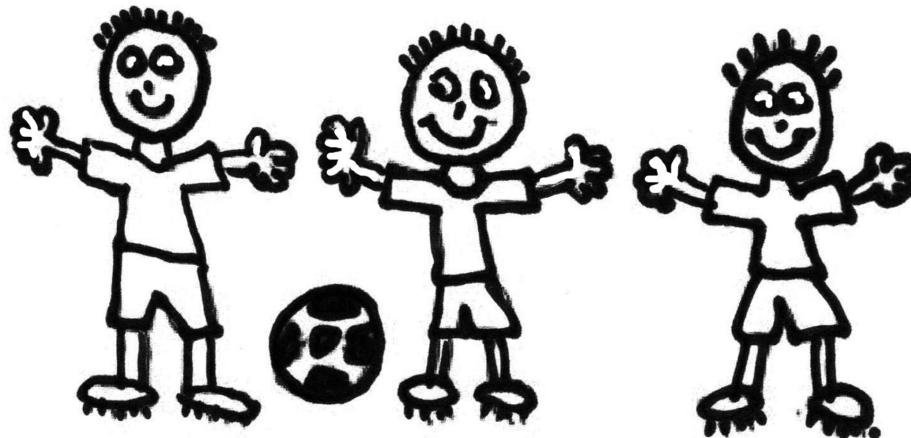
### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Liyini ibhudango lakho lomnyanya welanga lakho lamabeletho.
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.

- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngubaninofana yini abazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ibhudango lami lomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho kuzokuba...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Ibhudango lami lomnyanya wokubungaza ilanga lami lamabelethu kungaba mnyanya webholo erarhwako.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 4

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /ch/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/ch/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **chaphaza, chaza, chisa**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **isichaka, chaphaza, chaza, chisa**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **ch**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

**IVEKE 4**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAMANGALA NOFANA NGIYAZIBUZA/ UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ilanga lakaZanele lamabeletho lapha abamba khona iminyaka ebunane beliza. Unina lakaZanele wamtjela bonyana angaba nanyna ngiwuphi umhlobo womnyanya awufunako. UZanele akhange azi bona kufanele enzeni. Bekanemibono emineng!</p> <p>Kokuthoma uZanele wacabanga ngokuba nomnyanya oyifihlo. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha isifihlabuso bangabonakali bona babobani. Kodwana uZanele bekanganaso isifihlabuso.</p>	<p>UZanele uzikhethela wakhe umnyanya awufunako. <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona uzokukhetha muphi umhlobo womnyanya? Angicabangi bona angakhetha umnyanya oyifihlo, ngombana akanayo into yokuzifihla angabonakali.</p>
<p>Okulandelako, uZanele wacabanga bonyana angaba nomnyanya wetiye obizako. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha izambatho ezihle begodu basele itiye ngamakopi wetiye. Kodwana uZaneleakanalo irogo elihle elibizako namkha elidurileko.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona uZanele uzokukhetha muphi umhlobo womnyanya? Angicabangi bona uzokukhetha umnyanya wetiye obiza khulu, ngombana yena akanazo izembatho ezihle ezibizako!</p>
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uZanele wacabanga bonyana angaba nomnyanya weengwani ezibudlhadlha. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha ingwani ebudlhadlha bese uqaleka asidlhadlha. Kodwana uZanele akanayo ingwani ebudlhadlha.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona uzokukhetha muphi umhlobo womnyanya? Ngiyazibuza bona uzokukhetha muphi umhlobo womnyanya?</p>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uZanele wathola ipaka ngeposweni ebuya kukghari wakhe okude le eLondon.</p> <p>"Ngingayivula? Ngiyabawa! Ngiyabawa!" UZanele uncenga unina.</p> <p>Wadabula wavula ipaka enzotho wathola ikhosjumu yokududa etja ehlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Beyinenemaployi magega phasi. Msinyazana uZanele bekazi bona mhlobo muphi womnyanya azakuba nawo. 'Mma,' kwatjho yena, 'Ngifuna ukuba nomnyanya wokududa!'</p>	<p>Iye! Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana uZanele ucabange ngomnyanya wokududa ngombana unomhlobo wezembatho ezifaneleko! Angafuna ukuba nomnyanya wokududa ukobana ambathe ikhosjumu yakhe yokududa etja!</p>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako uZanele wahlala acabanga ngokutlola iimemo ezima-23 – sinye kilezo kungesabangani bakhe afunda nabo. ngokuyelela okukhulu watlola ibizo lomunye nomunye umngani wakhe kwenye yeemvlobhu ezihlaza sasibhakabhaka.</p>	

Itheksti	UkuFundu kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, Uzanele wavuka ngemuva kwesikhathi. Wagjiimela ngekamerweni lakhe wafika wathatha iwobhu ekulu yeememo edeskeni lakhe.</p> <p>Lokha uZanele nakafika esikolweni, wakhupha iwobhu yeememo esiKhwameni sakhe, watjengisa utitjhere wakhe, 'Qala Nom Thapelo! Nginomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho ngepelaveke le! Ngiphethe iimemo zabo boke abantu!'</p> <p>'Ngizakusiza ukubanikela. Asizibeke edeskeni lomunye nomunye! kutjho uNom Thapelo. UZanele wamnikela ihafu yesitaka esiKhulu. Babeka sinye edeskeni ngalinye.</p> <p>Kodwana akekho kibo owalemukako bonyana bekunganamvilobhu kaRachel</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana uZanele urhabe khulu, ukobana ayokuthatha iimemo ngokuyelela. Qala – ngengozi watjhayisa sinye ngemva kwedeske lakhe!</p> <p>Afeke! Ngicabanga bona, ngombana babelana ngomsebenzi abalemuki bonyana kunesimemo esitjhodako! <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bonyana uRachel uzozizwa njani lokha nakangasitholiko?</p>
<p>Isikolo nasiphumako, uPatience, uBoitumelo, uMichael, banoRachel bebajame ngaphandle noZanele. UPatience waphakamisa isimemo sakhe, 'Ngibhalelwu kuzibamba ngilinde umnyanya wakhol 'watjho asiphephelisa ngapha nangapha.</p> <p>'Iye! Ngiyakuthanda ukududa emagagasini!' kutjho uMichael.</p> <p>'Nginekhosjumu yokududa ehle khulu engizoyembatha!' kungezelela uBoitumelo.</p> <p>Kodwana, uRachel wageda amehlo wakhe. 'Iminyanya yokududa iyadondisa. Umnyanya wakho angeze waba mnandi!' kutjho yena. Ngemva kwalokho, wasuka wakhamba. Ukumomotheka kwakaZanele kwaphela. URachel bekamngani omKhulu kaZanele! Angayitjo njani into embi kangaka?</p>	<p><b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bonyana kubayini uRachel atjho lokho? Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana kungesimanga sokobana akhange asithole isimemo sokuya emNyanyeni kodwana boke abanye abentwana bazitholile!</p>
<p>UZanele nakangena ngekamerweni lakhe ekukhambeni kwesikhathi, wabona into ehlaza sasibhakabhka phasi. Waya ngemva kwedeske wathola imvilobhu etlolwe ibizo lakaRachel.</p> <p>'Wu! kватjho uZanele, acabanga ngamezwi angasi mnandi kaRachel. 'Kungenzeka usilingekilengombana ucabanga bonyana akakamenywa.' Ubeka imvilobhu ngesikhwameni sakhe, ukobana angathomis asikhohlwe ekuseni.</p>	<p>Ngiyazibuza bonyana uRache uzokuthini uZanele nakamnikela isimemo?</p>

## Iveke 4 • Ummongo: Ukubungaza amalanga wamabeletho

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, uZanele wafuna uRachel. UZanele waphakamisa imvilibhu ehlasa sasibhakabhaka ukobana uRachel ayibone. Akhange ngibone bonyana lokhu kuwele ngemva kwedeske lami!</p> <p>URachel wathatha imvilibhu ngokumomotheka. 'Ingabe ucababanga bonyana iminyanya yokududa ibudlhadlha?" kuba uZanele.</p> <p>Imihlathi kaRachel yatjhuguluka yaba bovu. 'Ngijancanbeza namkha ngiyacolisa ngokutjho njalo. Bengicabanga bonyana awufuni ukobana ngize emnyanyeni wakho!' kutjho uRachel.</p> <p>Ngilibalela, kutjho uZanele, 'umngani wami engimthanda khulu. Umnyanya wami bewungeze waba mnandi ngaphandle kwakho!'</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona bonyana uZanele bekafuna uRachel azi bonyana bekuliphoso kwaphela! Uyafuna bonyana uRachel eze emnyanyeni wakhe.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
UZanele bekatlolela abobani iimemo?	Utlole iimemo zabo boke abafundi ngetlasini yakhe.
Ngubani ongakhange afumane isimemo?	URachel akhange athole namkha afumane isimemo.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uRachel angakhange asithole isimemo?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Isimemo sawela ngemva kwedeske lakaZanele.</li> <li>• UZanele akhange abone bonyana isimemo siwele ngemuva kwedeske.</li> <li>• UNom Thapelo banoZanele babeka iimemo emadeskeni wabafundi, kodwana akhange babone bona sikho isimemo saka-Rachel.</li> <li>• Bekuliphoso kwaphela.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 4

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - nikela
  - yamukela
  - ukuhlangahlangana

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-1 namkha zi-2 ezihlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /hl/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/hl/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ihloko, ihlelo, ihlobo**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ihlobo, ihlombe, ihloko, ihlelo, ihlanya**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

IVEKE 4

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_

## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **hl**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.



- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

ihlobo ihlobo

ihlombe ihlombe

ihloko ihloko

ihlelo ihlelo

ihlanya ihlanya

Ihlobo lifikile sibona

ngezulu.

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola. ngebhudango lomnyanya welanga lakho lamabeletho

**ITHASKI:** Gwala isithombe begodu ungezelele ngemitjho emibili. Lokhu kuzokuba yingcenyencwadi yokutlolela eya ekhoneni lokufundela.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Ihudango lomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho kuzokuba yi...

Ngizokumema ...

Sizokudla...

Sizoku...

IVEKE 4

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngo kuthi bangathanda ukudla nokudlala ini emnyanyeni abatlole ngayo ngoMvulo
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyencwadi yokutlolela, njengoku: Ngingathanda ukudla ikhekhe letjhokoledi nepizza. Ngingathanda bonyana abantu badlale imidlalo aboke.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengokuthi: Uhlezi ngemuva kwekhekhe elikhulu letjhokoledi.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengothi: **Sizokudla** ipizza nekhekhe letjhokoledi! **Sizokuba nesikhathi** esimmandi sokudlala imidlalo ethabisako.
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 11 **Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini**. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngebhudango lomnyanya welanga lamabeletho.
- 2 Namhlanesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Ungathanda ukudla ini emnyanyeni webhudango lelanga lakho lamabeletho.
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngebhudango labo lomnyanya welanga lamabelethi.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana bazokudla ini, begodu bangathanda ukwenz ini.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Singathanad ukudla... Sizoku...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

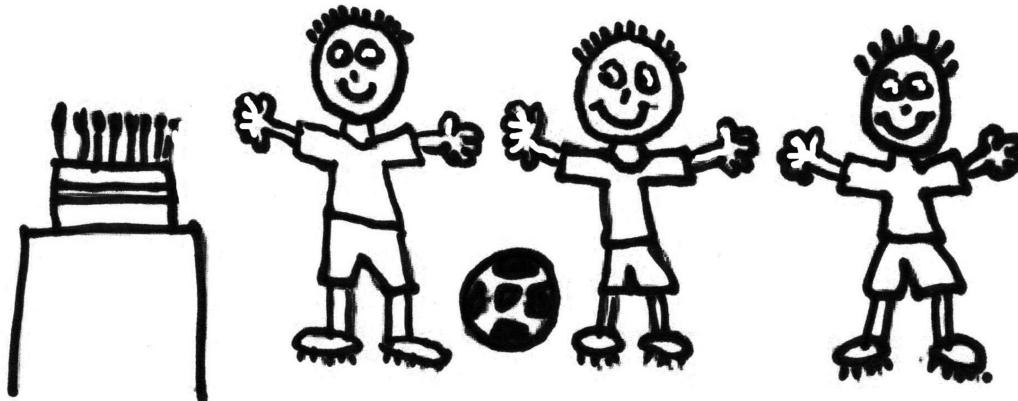
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6 **Khuthaza abafundi.**

### **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Ibhudango lami lomnyanya wokubungaza ilanga lami  
lamabelethu kungaba myanya webhola erarhwako.  
Ngingame ma abangani bams boke nomndeni.  
Sizokundlo ikhekhe! Sizo kudlala ibhola erarhwako  
ilanga loke.

IVEKE 4



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 4.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethrtransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

Imizuzu eli-15

### NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **chaza**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ch/-/a/-/z/-/a/= **chaza**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /ch/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /z/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **chaza**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /cha/-/za/= **chaza**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **ihloko**

### SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **chisa**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/**ch/**?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**i/**?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**s/**?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/**a/**?
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ch/-/i/-/s/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **chisa**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /chi/-/sa/= **chisa**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **ihlelo**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli:15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA NOFANA NGIYAMANGALA/ UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ilanga lakaZanele lamabeletho lapha abamba khona iminyaka ebunane beliza. Unina lakaZanele wamtjela bonyana angaba nanyana ngiwuphi umhlobo womnyanya awufunako. UZanele akhange azi bona kufanele enzeni. Bekanemibono eminengi!</p> <p>Kokuthoma uZanele wacabanga ngokuba nomnyanya oyifihlo. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha isifihlabuso bangabonakali bona babobani. Kodwana uZanele bekanganaso isifihlabuso.</p>	Kungenzeka uZanele uzipwa akhethekile ngombana uzikhethela nanyana ngiwuphi umhlobo womnyanya awufunako!
<p>Okulandelako, uZanele wacabanga bonyana angaba nomnyanya wetiye obizako. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha izambatho ezihle begodu basele itiye ngamakopi wetiye. Kodwana uZanele akanalo irogo elihle elibizako namkha elidurileko.</p>	
<p>Ngemva kwalokho, uZanele wacabanga bonyana angaba nomnyanya weengwani ezibudlhadlha. Wacabanga bonyana woke umuntu angembatha ingwani ebudlhadlha bese uqaleka asidlhadlha. Kodwana uZanele akanayo ingwani ebudlhadlha.</p>	
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uZanele wathola ipaka ngeposweni ebuya kukghari wakhe okude le eLondon.</p> <p>"Ngingayivula? Ngiyabawa! Ngiyabawa!" UZanele uncenga unina.</p> <p>Wadabula wavula ipaka enzotho wathola ikhosjumu yokududa etja ehlaza okwesibhakabhaka. Beyinenamaployi magega phasi. Msinyazana uZanele bekazi bona mhlobo muphi womnyanya azakuba nawo. 'Mma,' kwaitjho yena, 'Ngifuna ukuba nomnyanya wokududa!'</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana ukghari yakhe kaZanele uthumele ipaka yomnyanya welanga lakhe lamabeletho! Ngiyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana uZanele uthabe khulu – akasafuni nokulinda ukobana avule ipaka yakhe!</p>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako uZanele wahlala acabanga ngokutlola iimemo ezima-23 – sinye kilezo kungesabangani bakhe afunda nabo. ngokuyelela okukhulu watlola ibizo lomunye nomunye umngani wakhe kwenye yeemvlobhu ezihlaza sasibhakabhaka.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona bona uZanele uthabile ngomnyanya wakhe, ngombana utlola zoke iimemo kuhle – begodu ngobusuku bunye tere!</p>

IVEKE 4

## Iveke 4 • Ummongo: Ukubungaza amalanga wamabeletho

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, Uzanele wavuka ngemuva kthesikhathi. Wagijimela ngekamerweni lakhe wafika wathatha iwobhu ekulu yeememo edeskeni lakhe.</p>	<p>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona bonyana uZanele akhange alemuke bonyana isimemo sakaRachel siwile! Bababe! Ngiyakhumbula bona lokhu kwabangela bonyaka uRachel azizwe adanile ekukhambeni kthesikhathi endatjaneni!</p>
<p>Lokha uZanele nakafika esikolweni, wakhupha iwobhu yeememo esiKhwameni sakhe, watjengisa utitjhere wakhe, 'Qala Nom Thapelo! Nginomnyanya welanga lami lamabeletho ngepelaveke le! Ngiphethe iimemo zabo boke abantu!'</p> <p>'Ngizakusiza ukubanikela. Asizibeke edeskeni lomunye nomunye! kutjho uNom Thapelo. UZanele wamnikela ihafu yesitaka esiKhulu. Babeka sinye edeskeni ngalinye.</p> <p>Kodwana akekho kibo owalemukako bonyana bekunganamvilobhu kaRachel</p>	
<p>Isikolo nasiphumako, uPatience, uBoitumelo, uMichael, banoRachel bebajame ngaphandle noZanele. UPatience waphakamisa isimemo sakhe, 'Ngibhalelwu kuzibamba ngilinde umnyanya wakhol 'watjho asiphephezelisa ngapha nangapha.</p> <p>'Iye! Ngiyakuthanda ukududa emagagasini!' kutjho uMichael.</p> <p>'Nginekhosumu yokududa ehle khulu engizoyembatha!' kungezelela uBoitumelo.</p> <p>Kodwana, uRachel wageda amehlo wakhe. 'Iminyanya yokududa iyadondisa. Umnyanya wakho angeze waba mnandi!' kutjho yena. Ngemva kwalokho, wasuka wakhamba.</p> <p>Ukumomotheka kwakaZanele kwaphela. URachel bekamngani omKhulu kaZanele! Angayitjho njani into embi kangaka?</p>	<p>Woke umuntu ukhuluma ngendlela umnyanya kaZanele ozokuba mnandi ngakhona! Kodwana uZanele ucabanga bonyana akakamenya. Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona bonyana utjho lokho ngombana bekazele ipotjwana ngokungakatholi isimemo!</p>
<p>UZanele nakangena ngekamerweni lakhe ekukhambeni kthesikhathi, wabona into ehlaza sasibhakabhka phasi. Waya ngemva kwedeske wathola imvilobhu etlolwe ibizo lakaRachel.</p> <p>'Wu! kwtjho uZanele, acabanga ngamezwi angasi mnandi kaRachel. 'Kungenzeka usilingekile ngombana ucabanga bonyana akakamenya.' Ubeka imvilobhu ngesikhwameni sakhe, ukobana angathomni asikhohlwe ekuseni.</p>	<p>UZanele khona alemukako bonyana uRachel akhange athole isimemo njengawo woke umuntu! Uyakwazi <b>ukurhonona</b> bonyana uRachel utjho amagama angasimnandi ngombana bekezwa ubuhlungu nokobana utjhiwe!</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako ekuseni, uZanele wafuna uRachel. UZanele waphakamisa imvilibhu ehlasa sasibhakabhaka ukobana uRachel ayibone. Akhange ngibone bonyana lokhu kuwele ngemva kwedeske lami!</p> <p>URachel wathatha imvilibhu ngokumomotheka. 'Ingabe ucababanga bonyana iminyanya yokududa ibudlhadlha?" kubuza uZanele.</p> <p>Imihlathi kaRachel yatjhuguluka yaba bovu. 'Ngiyancancabeza namkha ngiyacolisa ngokutjho njalo. Bengicabanga bonyana awufuni ukobana ngize emnyanyeni wakho!' kutjho uRachel.</p> <p>Ngilibalela, kutjho uZanele, 'umngani wami engimthanda khulu. Umnyanya wami bewungeze waba mnandi ngaphandle kwakho!'</p>	<p>Afeke! URachel watjho izinto ezingasizihle ngomnyanya kaZanele ngombana bekasingekile. Akhange akucabange lokho. Kodwana kwesinye isikhathi lokha umuntu nakasilingekileko namkha adanileko, utjho namkha yini ukuba akatjho lokho.</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
UZanele wacabanga bonyana abe nomhlobo onjani womnyanya?	Wacabanga ukuba nomnyanya wokuyokududa elwandle.
Yini engasimnandi eyatjhiwo nguRachel?	Wathi iminyanya yokududa iyadondisa, begodu umnyanya kaZanele angeze waba mnandi.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uRachel athi iminyanya yokududa ibudlhadlha?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bekacabanga bonyana bekangakamenya emNyanyeni.</li> <li>Akhange asithole isimemo.</li> <li>Bekasingekile ngombana bekangakatholi isimemo.</li> <li>Woke umuntu bekathole isimemo kodwana yena akhange asithole.</li> <li>Watjho into engasimnandi ngombana bekasingekile.</li> <li>Watjho lokho ngombana bekatlwile.</li> <li>Kwesinye isikhathi nasisilingekileko sitjho izinto ezingasilo iqiniso.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - Bawa ukulibalelw
  - ngengozi
  - ngephoso

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Lang' elihle lamabeletho!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Tjhiyani koke nize kimi!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>
Sizokuthaba sidle sisoke!!	<i>Babetha izandla zabo</i>

IVEKE 4

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Endatjaneni le...
  - b Ngicabanga (uRachel/Zanele) bekanephutha, ngombana...
  - c Ngicabanga bonyana indatjana le isifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

ch	hl	a
l	o	b
z	s	e
k	m	i

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /ch/begodu/hl/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /ch/-/a/-/z/-/a/= **chaza**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**ch/namkha/hl/**.
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **bala**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **ch, hl**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **chaza, chisa, ihlobo, ihlombe, ihloko, ihlelo, baba, laba, bala, lala, kama, kala**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO**

- 1 Ngaphambili kokuthoma kwesifundo, tlola iinhloko ezilandelako, imibuzo neenthomo zemitjho ebhodini.
- 2 Funda imibuzo nabafundi, begodu uyihlathulule nakudingekako.
- 3 Tjela abafundi baphenduke bakhulume begodu bacocisane ngemibuzo nabalingani babo.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho, abafundi bafanele bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela, batbole ilanga nesihloko bese batlola iimpendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, yenza iipmendulo nabafundi, begodu bavumele batshwaye imisebenzi okungeyabo.

IVEKE 4

#### **UMNYANYA WELANGA LAKAZANELE LAMABELETHO**

- 1 UZanele wakhetha ukuba nomhlobo onjani welanga lamabeletho?  
**UZanele wakhetha ukuba...**
- 2 UZanele warhonona bunjani kobana uRachel bekathukuthele?  
**UZanele warhonona kobana uRachel uthukuthele ngombana...**
- 3 UZanele wathola ini ngemuva kwedeske lakhe?  
**UZanele wathola ... ngemuva kwedeske lakhe**

#### **UMNYANYA WELANGA LAKAZANELE LAMABELETHO**

- 1 UZanele wakhetha ukuba nomhlobo onjani welanga lamabeletho?  
**UZanele wakhetha ukuba ukuba nomnyanya ebhitjhi.**
- 2 UZanele warhonona bunjani kobana uRachel bekathukuthele?  
**UZanele warhonona kobana uRachel uthukuthele ngombana watjho izinto ezingasimnandi ngomnyanya welanga lakhe lamabeletho.**
- 3 UZanele wathola ini ngemuva kwedeske lakhe?  
**UZanele wathola isimemo sikaRachel ngemuva kwedeske lakhe.**



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 4**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
  - a Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - b **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - c **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - d **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - e **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - f **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - i **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 4 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelwa wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda. Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**5**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukuzungeleza**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: iinthombe zeemphaphamtjhini, imikhumbi, iinkoloyi, amathraga nemilelenjana; amathoyisi wamathraga neenkoloyo; ibhesi yakudala, ithikithi lesitimelanofana lesiphaphamtjhini; njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: Thola ngebelo elihlukeneko iintimela ezikhamba ngalo, nofana bona kobana isiphaphamtjhini esisduzana nadorobho okilo esiya eNew York nofana eShanghai sibiza malini; njll.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE
- 7 kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 8 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 7, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 8, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 9, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sesithuthi osisebenzisa kanengi.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lakaMandla lamabeletho esiseNcwadini eKulu: UChuck ithraga
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukuzungeleza
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiyiphi imihlobo yeenthuthi esizaziko?
  - b Ngimuphi umhlobo wesithuthi osetjenzswa khulu emphakathini yethu?
  - c Uwusebenzisa nini umhlobo ohlukileko wesithuthi?

IVEKE 5

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuthutha
  - ngokujayelekileko
  - ngakavami

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Saze sangena, safika thina.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

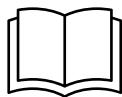
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a ch
  - b hl
  - c isichaka
  - d chisa
  - e ihlanya
  - f ihloko
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodi.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKWIZISISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UChuck ithraga
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo lemihlobo oyithandako yeenthuthi.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole nerhelo

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Imihlobo engiyithandako yeenthuthi:

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola **ngemihlobo abayithandako yeenthuthi**
- 2 Hlathulula kobana le kungaba sithuthi abafundi abasisebenzisako ngaphambilini, nofana isithuthi abangathanda khulu ukusisebenzisa(kdwana abakaze basisebenzise)!
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 4 Khomba isihloko(**Isithuthi sami engisithandako**). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokwenza irhelo. Lokhu kutjho kobana sizokukhetha imihlobo emibili esiyithandako yeenthuthi begodu sitole esinye nesinye eduzana nnomboro.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**
- 7 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreyimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi:
- 8 Ngithanda iimphaphamtjhini ngombana ngizibona njalo zisesibhakabhakeni begodu ngithanda amateksi ngombana angisa eendaweni ezinengi nangiyokuvakatjhela umndeni.
- 9 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe esincani senye nenye i-ayithemu ozoyingezelela erhelweni lakho.
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama,**
- 11 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: loku – Ngithanda iimphaphamtjhini ngombana ngizibona esibhakabhakeni.
- 12 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesibili eserhelweni: lesi- Ngithanda amateksi ngombana angisa emndenini wami.
- 13 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 14 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-

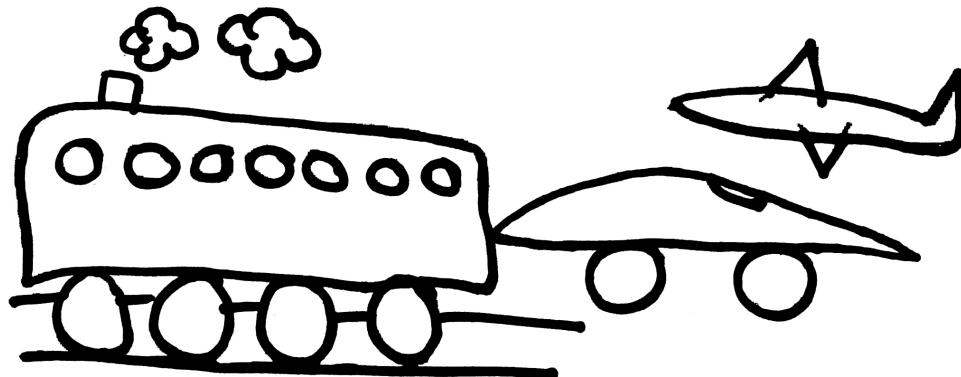
- 15 magama lommongo ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 16 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi bonyana: Ngiyiphi imihlobo yeenthuthi oyithandako
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele ngomhlobo wesithuthi esisodwa abasithandako.
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Ngithanda i....ngombana...
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokugwala begodu batbole irhelo lemihlobo yabo yeenthuthi abazithandko.

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo.**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Imihlobo yeenthuthi engizithandako:  
1. Ngithanda iintimela ngombana zihle.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako lmizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /ng/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/ng/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ngehla, ngemuva, ngovivi**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ingulube, ngovivi, ngemuva, ngehla**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



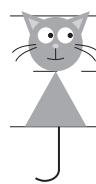
**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

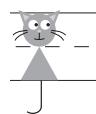
Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **ng**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

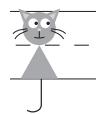
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



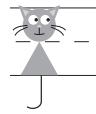
**ng ng ng ng**



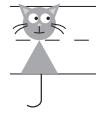
**ingulube ingulube**



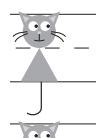
**ngovivi ngovivi**



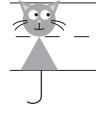
**ngemuva ngemuva**



**ngehla ngehla**



**Inkulube ikhwele ngemuva**



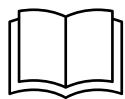
**evenini.**

IVEKE 5

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
U-Chuck bekalithraga elincani elingumatipana. Ngelinye ilanga, yabe inomthwalo omkhulu ozele amatje, u-Chuck wakhamba waya endleleni ekulu.	--
U-Chuck waqala isitimela esihlaza sasibhakabhaka esamdlulako sigigijima ngebelo eliphezulu. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengikghona ukugijima ngebelo elikhulu njengesitimela.' kucabanga u-Chuck.	U-Chuck ufunu ukugijima masinya njengesitimela. Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngelanga lezemidlalo, ngendlela engangifuna ngayo ukugijima khulu njengomngani wami uBusi.
U-Chuck waqala ibhesi e-orentji ekulu idlula. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengimkhulu njengebhesi', kucabanga u-Chuck.	
U-Chuck wabona isiphaphamtjhini esikhulu esimhlophe okurhanyazelako siphaphela phezulu emkayini. Ngifisa ngathana bengirhanyazela njengesiphaphamtjhini,' kucabanga u-Chuck.  U-Chuck wabona ilori ekulu ebovu endleleni. 'Wu, ngifisa ngathana bengimuhle ngifana nelori ebovu leya,' kucabanga u-Chuck.	U-Chuck ufunu ukurhanyazela njengesiphaphamtjhini. Uzizwa afuna ukufana nabanye. Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engangifuna ngayo amanyathelo amatjha arhanyazelako ekuthomeni komnyaka, lokha boke abafundi bebanamanyathelo amatjha. Ngazizwa ngidanile ngombana kwafanelo kobana ngifake amanyathelo wakadadwethu amadala.
U-Chuck wabona isikepe esikhanya hlaza satjani phasi emlanjeni. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengikhanya njengesikepe esihlaza lesiya, kucabanga u-Chuck.	U-Chuck ufunu ukukhanya abe muhle, njengesikepe nelori. Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela engazizwa ngifuna ukufana nodadwethu ngayo nejiasi etja ekhanyak. Ngangifuna efana neyakhe. Beningasayifuni nakancani yami edala.
U-Chuck wabona ikoloyi epholileko, etja ebovu yephaliswano lokugijima endleleni. 'Ngifisa sengathi ngabe nami ngiphole njenekoloyi etja ebovu leya yephaliswano,' kucabanga u-Chuck.	--
U-Chuck wahlala eduze nomlambo, azizwa adanile. 'Boke abantu bamsinya namkha bakhulu namkha bapholile kunami! kucabanga u-Chuck adanile. 'Ngimncani khulu. Ngibuthaka khulu. Ayikho into engiyikgonako!' uyacabanga.	U-Chuck uzizwa arhalela lokho abanye abantu abanakho – akakuboni koke okuhle ngaye! Lokho kungikhumbuza indlela esinye isikhathi lokha nangibona abantu banezemba bathonofana amanyathelo amatjha, ngifise kwangathi nami ngingabanazo izinto lezo. Kungenza ngingasazithandi izinto esele kungezami.

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngokurhabako nje, u-Chuck wabona umsana omncani awela ngemlanjeni.</p> <p>'Ngisizani! Ngisizani!' kurhuwelelwa umsana. 'Ngibawa kube nomuntu ongisizako! Ngubani ongangisiza?'</p> <p>'Angeze ngakghona', kutjho isitimela. 'Ngigijima ngebelo eliphezulu khulu angeze ngakghona ukujama.</p> <p>'Angeze ngakghona', kutjho ibhesi. 'Ngikghona ukujama eentopeni zeembhesi kwaphela.</p> <p>'Angeze sakghona', kutjho ilori nekoloyi yephaliswano lokugijima. 'Angeze sakghona ukungena emanzini.'</p> <p>'Angeze ngakghona kutjho isiphaphamtjhini. 'Ngiphezulu khulu.'</p> <p>'Angeze ngakghona,' kutjho isikepe. 'Ummoya unamandla khulu kobana ngingajika'.</p>	<p>U-Chuck uzwa woke umuntu athi 'Angeze' <b>Ngiyazibuza</b> bona nathi sizakufana nabo, bese naml ngithi angeze?</p>
Ngisizani!	--
<p>U-Chuck bekangawkazi ukungena ngemanzini. Kodwana u-Chuck watjengisa ukuhlakanipha. Bekanombono!</p> <p>'Ngizokusiza! kutjho u-Chuck omncani. Wathulula amatje ebekawathwele wawathululela ngemanzini enzelela bonyana umsana akwazi ukukhwela phezulu kwavo aphume ngemanzini. 'Ngiyathokoza!' kurhwelela umsana omncani. 'Ngiphephile!'</p>	--
<p>'Ngiyathokoza thraga elisarulani elinesibindi! kwatjho umsana.</p> <p>U-Chuck wakhamba waya ekhaya ngemva kokusindisa umsana omncani. 'Iye khona kungenzeka ngingabi mkhulu namkha ngibe nebelo elikhulu namkha ngingabi muhle.' kucabanga u-Chuck, kodwana ngiqakathekile nami! Ngiyazithanda ngendlela engingayo.'</p>	Bababe! Njenganje u-Chuck akasazizwa afuna ukufana nabanye – uyakghona ukubuka koke akuthandako ngaye! – –

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Uyini u-Chuck?	U-Chuck ulithraga elincani elisarulani elitipako.
Ufuna ukuba yini u-Chuck?	sitimela esigijimako yibhesi ekulu siphaphamtjhini esirhanyazelako yilori ehle sikepe esikhanyako yikoloyi etja, epholileko, yephaliswano lokugijima
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini u-Chuck ahlala emlanjeni azizwa adanile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana bekamkhulu.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana bekamsinya.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana bekarhanyazela.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana bekakhanya.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana angakghona ukuphapha.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana angakghona ukungena ngemanzini.</li><li>• Ngombana bekafisa ngathana bekafana nezinye iinthuthi azibonako.</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

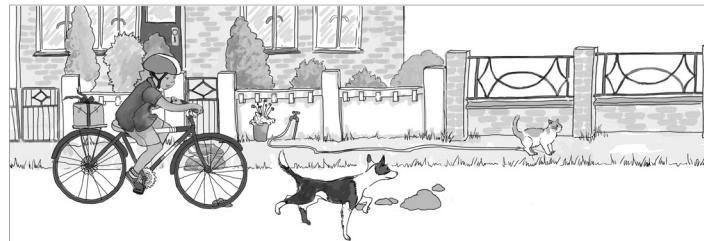
- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukungazethembu
  - ukulangazelela
  - ukuthokozela/ukuthokoza

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana
Sikhamba siyaphi?	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana
Saze sangena, safika thina.	Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana

IVEKE 5

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetylanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /ph/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/ph/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **iphepha, phezulu, phasi**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **iphahla, phalaza, isiphanga, iphepha, phasi, phezulu**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **ph**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

ph ph ph ph ph

iphahla iphahla

phalaza phalaza

isiphanga isiphanga

iphepha iphepha

phasi phasi

phezulu phezulu

Iphepha liwele phasi.

IVEKE 5

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo leenthuthi ozithandako.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utole irhelo usebenzise amakhoma

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:** Iinthuthi engizithandako::

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

Ngingathanda \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, begodu \_\_\_\_\_.

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo lezipho abathome ngalo ngoMvulo
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole.**
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Begodu ngithanda ukukhamba begodu nokugijima. Ngizokungezelela lokho njengesinye isithuthi engisithandako!
- 7 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njenge: Sithombe sakho nawugijimako
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 9 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedeleta i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: loku – Ngithanda ukukhamba ngombana ngingakwenza nanyana ngisiphi isikhathi, koke ngizenzela ngingedwa.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sisebenzise imihlobo emithathu yeenthuthi esiyikhethako siyizaliselele erhelweni leli.
- 11 Hlathulula kobana amakhoma begodu negama'begodu' kuhlukanisa ama-ayithemu aserhelweni ;mjengokuthi: Ngithanda iimphaphamtjhini, amateksi begodu nokugijima.

- 12 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko**
- 13 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.**
- 14 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.**

### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

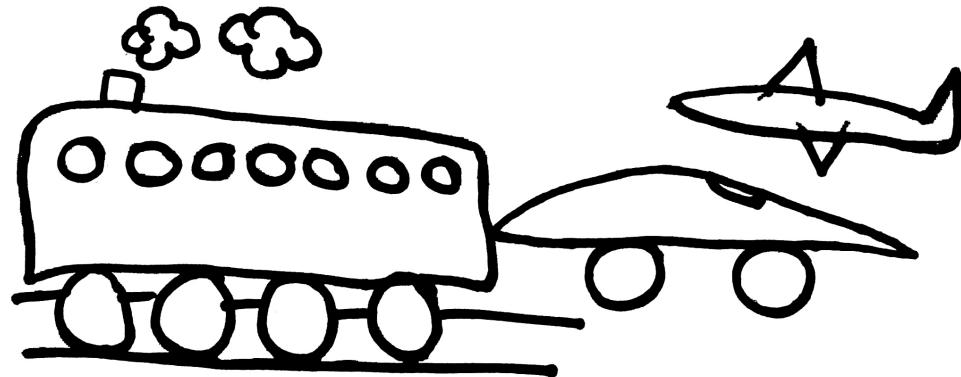
- 1 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngemihlobo yeenthuthi esizithandako.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela emarhelweni wethu
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngimuphi omunye umhlobo wesithuti owuthandako?
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngemihlobo yeenthuthi ezisemarhelweni wabo.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngiyiphi imihlobo emithathu abayikhethileko.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Ngithanda ..., .... Begodu ...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

IVEKE 5

### UMTLOLO

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela kilokhu!**
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 **Khuthaza abafundi.**
- 7 **Ukuphenduka bakhulume:**
- 8 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



Imihlobo yeenthuthi engizithandako:

1. Ngithanda iintimela ngom bana zihle.
2. Ngithanda iinkolayi ezisports ngom bana zyagijima.
3. Ngithanda iimphaphamfihini; ngom bana ziphapha esibhakabkhakeni.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ngehla**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ng/-/e/-/hl/-/a/= **ngehla**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /ng/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /e/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /hl/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **ngehla**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /nge/-/  
**hla/= ngehla**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **phasi**

IVEKE 5

## SENZA...

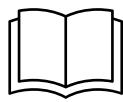
- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ngovivi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/**ng/**?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**o/**?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**v/**?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**i/**?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**v/**?
- 8 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/**i/**?
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ng/-/**o/-v/-i/-v/-i/**
- 10 Tlola igama: **ngovivi**
- 11 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegamani: /ngo/-/vi/-/  
**vi/= ngovivi**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **iphepha**

**IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:  
ukuFunda kweSibili**

Imizuzu eli:15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKWENZA UKUHLANGANISA**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
U-Chuck bekalithraga elincani elingumatipana. Ngelinye ilanga, yabe inomthwalo omkhulu ozele amatje, u-Chuck wakhamba waya endleleni ekulu.	
U-Chuck waqala isitimela esihlaza sasibhakabhaka esamdlulako sigijima ngebelo eliphezulu. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengikghona ukugijima ngebelo elikhulu njengesitimela.' kucabanga u-Chuck.  U-Chuck waqala ibhesi e-orentji ekulu idlula. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengimkhulu njengebhesi', kucabanga u-Chuck.	U-Chuck uzizwa angazithembu. Lokhu kungikhumbuza ngendlela engizizwa ngayo lokha omunye umuntu nakafunda ngcono kunami. Kungenza njizizwe ngingzithembu, njengokuthi angenzi kuhle ngokwaneleko!
U-Chuck wabona isiphaphamtjhini esikhulu esimhlophe okurhanyazelako siphaphela phezulu emkayini. Ngifisa ngathana bengirhanyazelu njengesiphaphamtjhini,' kucabanga u-Chuck.  U-Chuck wabona ilori ekulu ebovu endleleni. 'Wu, ngifisa ngathana bengimuhle ngifana nelori ebovu leya,' kucabanga u-Chuck.	--
U-Chuck wabona isikepe esikhanya hlaza satjani phasi emlanjeni. 'Ngifisa ngathana bengikhanya njengesikepe esihlaza lesiya, kucabanga u-Chuck.	--

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
U-Chuck wabona ikoloyi epholileko, etja ebovu yephaliswano lokugijima endleleni. 'Ngifisa sengathi ngabe nami ngiphole njengetkoloji etja ebovu leya yephaliswano,' kucabanga u-Chuck.	U-Chuck uzizwa angazithembi – njengokuthi woke umuntu ungcono kunaye. lokhu kunenza ngikhumbule ngesinye isikhathi, lokha nangilobako ephaliswaneni lokugijima. Ngaba ngowokugcina. Ngangigijima kabuthaka khulu. Ngangifisa kwangathi bengingomunye umuntu. Ngazizwa ngidanile ngokuba ngimi.
U-Chuck wahlala eduze nomlambo, azizwa adanile. 'Boke abantu bamsinya namkha bakhulu namkha bapholile kunami! kucabanga u-Chuck adanile. 'Ngimncani khulu. Ngibuthaka khulu. Ayikho into engiyikghonako!' uyacabanga.	--
Ngokurhabako nje, u-Chuck wabona umsana omncani awela ngemlanjeni.  'Ngisizani! Ngisizani!' kurhuwelelwa umsana. 'Ngibawa kube nomuntu ongisizako! Ngubani ongangisiza?'  'Angeze ngakghona', kutjho isitimela. 'Ngigijima ngebelo eliphezulu khulu angeze ngakghona ukujama.  'Angeze ngakghona', kutjho ibhesi. 'Ngikghona ukujama eentopeni zeembhesi kwaphela.  'Angeze sakghona', kutjho ilori nekoloji yephaliswano lokugijima. 'Angeze sakghona ukungena emanzini.'  'Angeze ngakghona kutjho isiphaphamtjhini. 'Ngiphezulu khulu.'  'Angeze ngakghona,' kutjho isikepe. 'Ummoya unamandla khulu kobana ngingajika'.	--
Ngisizani!	--
U-Chuck bekangakwazi ukungena ngemanzini. Kodwana u-Chuck watjengisa ukuhlakanipha. Bekanombono!  'Ngizokusiza! kutjho u-Chuck omncani. Wathulula amatje ebekawathwele wawathululela ngemanzini enzelela bonyana umsana akwazi ukukhwela phezulu kwavo aphume ngemanzini. 'Ngiyathokoza!' kurhwelela umsana omncani. 'Ngiphephile!'	Bababe! U-Chuck waba nombono omuhle. U-Chuck wenza into ebhalele boke abantu. Nangathana bengingu-Chuck lokho bekungangenza ngingasabi nokungazithembi!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
<p>'Ngiyathokoza thraga elisarulani elinesibindi! kwaTjho umsana.</p> <p>U-Chuck wakhamba waya ekhaya ngemva kokusindisa umsana omncani. 'Iye khona kungenzeka ngingabi mkhulu namkha ngibe nebelo elikhulu namkha ngingabi muhle.' kucabanga u-Chuck, kodwana ngiqakathekile nami! Ngiyazithanda ngendlela engingayo.'</p>	<p>U-Chuck walemuka bonyana naye ukhethekile begodu uqakathekile ngokwendlela yakhe. Lokhu kungikhumbuza indlela engazi ngayo ngemva kobana ngithumbe iphaliswano lokupeleda amagama esikolweni. Ngazizwa ngithabili kwamanikelala! 'Lokha nangizizwa ngithabile begodu ngihlakaniphile, akhange ngifune ukuba ngomunye umuntu kodwana bengifuna ukuba ngimi!</p>
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngubani owasindiswa ngu-Chuck?	Wasindisa umsana omncani owawela ngemlanjeni.
Wathini umsana omncani ku-Chuck ngemva kobana amsindisile?	Wathi, 'ngiyathokoza' bewambiza ngokuthi unguChuck onesibindi.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini u-Chuck acabange bonyana uqakathekile ekugcineni kwendatjana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekanombono omuhle.</li> <li>• Ngombana angakghona ukwenza into abanye abangazange bayenza.</li> <li>• Ngombana nguye kwaphela ongasindisa umsana.</li> <li>• Ngombana uzizwa athabile ngalokho akwenzileko.</li> <li>• Ngombana ulemuka bonyana naye ukhethekile ngokwendlela yakhe.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ithraga
  - ibelo
  - ephazimako

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Saze sangena, safika thina.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>

IVEKE 5

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a UChuck ithraga umayelana ...
  - b Ngithanda lokha ...
  - c Indatjana ingifundisa kobana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>ng</b>	<b>ph</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /ng/begodu/ph/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /ph/-/a/-/s/-/i/= phasi
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/ng/namkha/ph/
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/= bala

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **ng, ph**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): ingulube, phalaza, iphepha, phasi, phezulu, **baba, laba, bala, lala, lula, umoba, ulele**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKWENZA UHLANGANISA

#### UKUPHENDULA NGOKOMLOMO OKUSENDATJANENI

- 1 Hlathululela abafundi bonyana bazokukhuluma ngento abayithandileko endatjaneni: **UChuck ithraga**
- 2 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana banganikela bunjani imitjho o-1 ukuya kwemi-2 yokuphendula ngento abayithandileko endatjaneni, njengo: **Lokha uChuck** nakazizwa alangazelela isiphaphamtjhini esiphazimako. **Lokho kungikhumbuza mina lokha** nangilangazelela amanyathelo amatjha wakadadwethu.
- 3 Phakamisa isithombe esiseNcwadini eKulu. Layela abafundi kobana baqale iinthombe begodu bacabange ngokwenzekileko.
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngokuhlanganisa abangakwenza nendatjana.
- 5 Bawa abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana **babelane** ngemibono yabo netiasi loke. Siza abafundi kobana bakhe imitjho epheleleko.
- 6 Hlathulula begodu ulungise nanyana ngimuphi umraro ovamileko ebafundini.
- 7 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** begodu babelane ngeependulo ekungezabo nomlingani wakhe. (Abangatjho lokho okutjhiwe ngutitjhere. Lokhu kufanele kube mibono yabafundi!) gokubona

IVEKE 5



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 5**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**6**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukuzungeleza**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenene ivenke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: nesithombenofana i-athikili eephephandaben emayelana nokugijima ibanga elide;ezinyeiinthombezesithuthiesinomlando, Isibonelo: amathrams; amabhaloni womoya otjhisako; njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: Qala ividiyo ye-Gebreselassie <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Jcep4XI7lvM>.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE
- 7 kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 8 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqeda umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 10, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 11, Asitbole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 12, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe ssesikhathi lokha bowuzizwa ungakakhuseleki, njengethraga uChuck.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sikaHaile esiseNcwadini eKulu: uHaile Gebrselassie umgijimi okhamba phambili
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili no wethu: Ukuzungelaza
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngimaphi amanye amagama esingawasebenzisa ukuhlathulula imihlobo ehlukene ko yeenthuthi?
  - b Ngiyiphi imihlobo yeenthuthi ezingakavami emphakathi yethu?
  - c Yini imisebenzi yemihlobo ehlukene ko yeenthuthi?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - isithuthi
  - indlela
  - emaguzuguzu
  - ekhuphukelako

IVEKE 6

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Saze sangena, safika thina.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

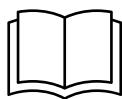
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a ng
  - b ph
  - c ngovivi
  - d ngemuva
  - e iphahlala
  - f iphepha
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHIGA LOKUZWISISA: IBONELOPHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: uHaile Gebrselassie: Umgijimi ophambili
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesithuthi osisebenzisako lokha nawuyanofana nawubuya esikolweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utole imitjho emibili. Lokhu kuzokuba yingcenye yencwadi yokutlolela eya ekhoneni lokufundela.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Ngiya esikolweni nge...

Indlela yami i...

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngendlela abaya esikolweni.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngemibono yakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi:Ngiya esikolweni ngekoloyi. Ngiyazitjhayeleta, Indlela yami yide, begodu indlela imatasatasa! Kuneenkoloyi ezinengi.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho utjhayela ikoloyi, ubanjwe ziinkoloyi ezinengi.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: Ngiya esikolweni ngekoloyi. Indlela yami imatasatasa begodu izele iinkoloyi
- 7 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu **utole amatjhada owaziko**
- 8 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako.**
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 6

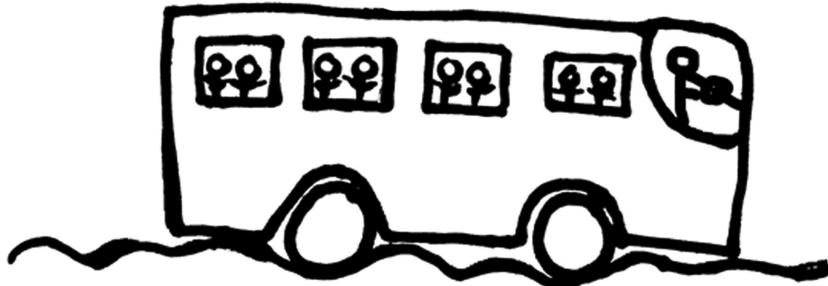
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza/Bawa abafundi: Ngisiphi isithuthi okhamba ngaso ukuya esikolweni?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho

- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngubaninofana yini abazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngiya esikolweni nge.... Indlela yami i....
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Ngiya esikolweni; ngebhesi; ekwa. Indlela yami; yide begodu inemibundubundu.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 6

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /mb/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/mb/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **imbaji, umbede, imbuya**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **umbalo, umbede, imbaji, imbwula, imbuya, imbewu**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **mb**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

**mb mb mb mb**

**umbalo umbalo**

**umbede umbede**

**imbaji imbaji**

**imbawula imbawula**

**imbuya imbuya**

**imbewu imbewu**

**Umma wendale umbalo**

**embedeni.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:  
ukuFunda kokuThoma**

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
UHaile Gebrselassie ungomunye wabagijimi abaphambili abagijima ibanga elide ngaso soke isikhathi. I-Ethiopia iyinarha enabagijimi abanengi abadumileko nabararako. Kodwana, nahlangana kweenkutani ezinengi, uHaile ukhamba phambili!	
UHaile wakhulela eplasini endaweni yemakhaya ye-Ethiopia ebizwa ngesifunda se-Oromia.. UHaile wathoma ngokusebenzisa ukugijima njengesithuthi sakhe sokuya esikolweni. Bekathanda ukugijima amakhilomitha ali-10 ukuya esikolweni angakambathi namanyathelo, abhade zoke iincwadi zakhe zesikolo ngaphasi kwekhwapha lakhe, bekagijima amakhilomitha afanako nakabuyako ngaso soke isikhathi ntambama. Ebizelweni lakhe loke lokugijima, uHaile wagijima umkhono wakhe wangesincele ugobekile, njengombana bekasaphethe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile asesemncani agijima elangeni elitjhisa bhe, aphethe iwobhu yeencwadi zakhe.
Ngomnyaka ka-1980, lokha uHaile nabekanemyaka elikhomba kwaphela, wezwa abantu endaweni yangekhabo bakhuluma ngomdlalo wama-olimphiki – nomgijimi okarisako ibizo lakhe okunguMiruts Yifter. UHaile wacabanga bonyana kufanele ezwé kuhle bonyana bakhuluma ngani! UHaile weba umrhatjho wakayise wawuthatha watjhinga ngemmangweni. Walalela ihlathululo yomjarho ngamunye uMiruts Yifter awuthumbako kuma-olimphiki. Ekugcineni, wezwa ihlathululo yomjarho lokha uMiruts nakathumba imedali yerhawuda!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile omncani awahla izandla lokha uMiruts Yifter nakadlula emudenı wokuqedelela umjarho, begodu ngizwa abanye abantu nabo bamkwakwazelela eekundleni zabo!

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Kwaba ngemuva kobana uMiruts Yifter athumbe okukhulu ukuze uHaile alemuke bonyana umuntu ogijimako lo bekangewe-Ethopia njengaye! Wezwa bonyana uMiruts Yifter uthumbe ingasi unongorwana munye kwaphela kodwana babili, abonongorwana berhawuda emdlalweni wama-Olimphiki. UHaile wabona indlela woke umuntu athabela nathanda ngayo uMiruts Yifter. Wathatha isiqunto sokobana ufunu ukuba mgijimi ophezulu, njengaye.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile omncani enza sengathi nguMiruts Yifter nakagijima esikolweni begodu acabanga boke abantu sebamkwakwazelela.
Lokha uHaile nakatjela uyise ngebhudango lakhe lokuba mgijimi ophambili, uyise akhange akhambisane nalokho. Uyise akhange acabange bonyana kungaba libhudango elihle lelo. 'Ungenzi umhlobo womsebenzi lwo. Lokhu kukona isikhathi nje kwaphela!' kwatjho uyise. Kodwana uHaile wathatha isiqunto sokuragela phambili nokugijima. Wabe azilolonga abe azilolonga. Bekanesiqiniseko sokobana uzokufikelela ebhudangweni lakhe likanongorwana werhawuda kuma-Olimphiki, njengoMirutz Yifter!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile azilolonga begodu azilolonga woke amalanga, agijima newobhu leencwadi zakhe zesikolo ezibudisi, kodwana uyise ambukele athintithe ihloko.
Ngomnyaka we-1993, lokha uHaile nabekanemyaka ema-20 kwaphela ubudala, wathumba umjarho wamamitha azi-10,000 e-World Championships eGermany. Unongorwana wakhe wokuthumba umjarho kwabe kuyikloyi etja ephuma ngebhoksini. Akekho namunye umuntu emndenini kaHaile owakhe waba nekoloyi ngaphambili. Lokha nakaletha ikoloyi ekhaya, uyise khabe amangele. 'Ikoloyi? Ngokugijima? kuba uyise. Ukusukela ngalelo ilanga, watjela uHaile bonyana aphikelele aragele phambili.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uyise lakaHaile abuka ikoloyi. <b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukumbona</b> atjela abangani bakhe bonyana indodana yakhe igijima ngebelo elikhulu lokobana ithumbe ikoloyi epheleko!
Ekugcineni uHaile walungela kobana agijime amamitha azi-10,000 kuma-Olimphiki ka-1996 e-United States. UHaile bekathandwa kobana athumbe. Umjarho nawuthomako, woke umuntu bekaqaleka athukiwe begodu atjharagene – kodwana uHaile bekaqaleka athabile begodu angakathukwa. Wajama emuden'i okuthonywa kiwo anokumomotheke okukhulu ebusweni bakhe.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> lokha nakamomotheke khulu eqadi kobuso obunengi kangaka obuthukiweko. Kwamambala ukhamba yedwa!

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
linyawo zakaHaile ezigijima masinya zamthwala imizombelezo ema-25 kiyo yoke indlela ukuyokufika kunongorwana werhawuda. Lokha nakajama esiteji sabathumbileko, amehlo wakhe azele iinyembezi. Bekulibhudango lakhe ukuthumba unongorwana loya soloko kwalokha nabekanemyaka elikhomba ubudala, alalela umrhatjho kayise emmangweni. Ekugcineni uphumelele!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile agijiima ngamandla. Ukuma-Olimphiki kodwana usagijima ngesandla ngomkhono wakhe wesinceleni ogobeneko – kube sengathi usaphethe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo.
UHaile waragela phambili wathumba unongorwana wesibili werhawuda ngomyaka ka-2000 kuma-Olimphiki we-Australia. UHaile bekasemuva khulu emjarhweni, kodwana wakghona ukubabamba wabe wabatjhiya. Lokhu kutjengisa bonyana uHaile akhange aphelelwemamandla! Waba mthumbi wabonongorwana berhawuda ababili, njengaye uMirutz Yifter.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile aqale unongorwana wakhe werhawuda, begodu acabanga ngayo yoke iminyaka lokha nakazilolongako azilolonga agijimela esikolweni nalokha nakabuya esikolweni.
Ebzelwени lakhe loke, uHaile wabeka amarekhodi wephasi ama-27 kiwo woke amabanga ahlukenecho. Wathumba abonongorwana abanengi. Kodwana abantu bathi uHaile bekakhamba phambili ingasi ngokwendlela erarako ebekagijima ngayo, kodwana ngesimanga sokuzibophelela kwakhe nangokuthanda abantu kwakhe.	
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Wabe aya bunjani uHaile Gebrselassie esikolweni ngawo woke amalanga?	Wabe agijimela esikolweni ngawo woke amalanga.
Wakhulela kuphi uHaile Gebrselassie?	Wakhulela esifundeni se-Oromia nge-Ethiopia.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uHaile Gebrselassie ngaso soke isikhathi bekagiima ngesandla sakhe sangesinceleni sigobekile?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana ugijima sengathi ubhade iincwadi zakhe zesikolo.</li> <li>• Ngombana wathoma ukugijima nakaya nalokha nakabuya esikolweni.</li> <li>• Ngombana besele ajayele ukugijima lokha nakabhade iincwadi zakhe.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 6

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

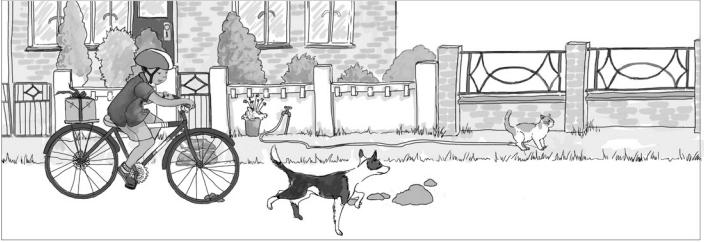
Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - e-Ethopia
  - Ama-Olimpiki
  - Emazweni wephasi loke
  - Ukuzinikela/ukuba netjisakalo

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Saze sangena, safika thina.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhemza zabo ezincani.
  - 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
  - 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
  - 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
  - 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
  - 6 Biza abafundi ukobanya beze ngetlasini.
- 

- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-2 namkha zi-2 ezehlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhemha.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



## **Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

**Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **YETHULA ITJHADA**

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /th/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/th/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **ithini, thaba, thanda**

### **YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA**

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **thanda, ithambo, thaba, themba, thimula, ithini**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_

IVEKE 6



## **Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

### **Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **th**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.

- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesithuthi okhamba ngaso ukya nokubuya esikolweni.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole imitjho emibili. Lokhu kuzokuba yingceny eycnwadi yokutlolela eya ekhoneni lokufundela.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Ngiya esikolweni nge...

Indlela yami i...

Kungithatha i...

Ngibona..., ... begodu...

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga nge/ngo xxx abatbole ngayo ngoMvulo
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingceny etja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: Indlela engikhamba ngayo nangya esikolweni ingithatha imizuzu ema-Ngibona ezinye ezinengi, i Nelson Mandela Bridge, nemakhiwo amide yeJwanisbhege.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njenge: Nelson Mandela Bridge, begodu nemakhiwo emide emahlangothini/ebhodulukweni
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: **Kungithatha** imizuzu ema-45 ukuya sikolweni nemizuzu emi-4 ukubuyela emuva! **Ngibona** iinkoloyi, i Nelson Mandela Bridge, **begodu** nemakhiwo eminengi.
- 9 Tjengisa kobana umutjho wokugcina ngomncani, begodu enye nenye i-ayithemu ihlukaniswa yikhoma nafana igama elithi'begodu'. Khumbuza abafundi kobana senze umhlobo lo werhelo evekeni edlulileko godu!
- 10 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko
- 11 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.

**12 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngendlela esiyisebenzisako nasiya nofana nasibuya esikolweni.
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu okufaka hlangana nerhelu elinamakhoma.
- 3** Buza abafundi: llkuthatha isikhathi esingangani ikhambo elilodwa? Ubona ini magega nendlela okhamba ngayo.
- 4** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole.**
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngeendlela zabo zokuya esikolweni.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana babona ini endleleni yabo.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Kungithatha .../Ngibona....,.... begodu...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

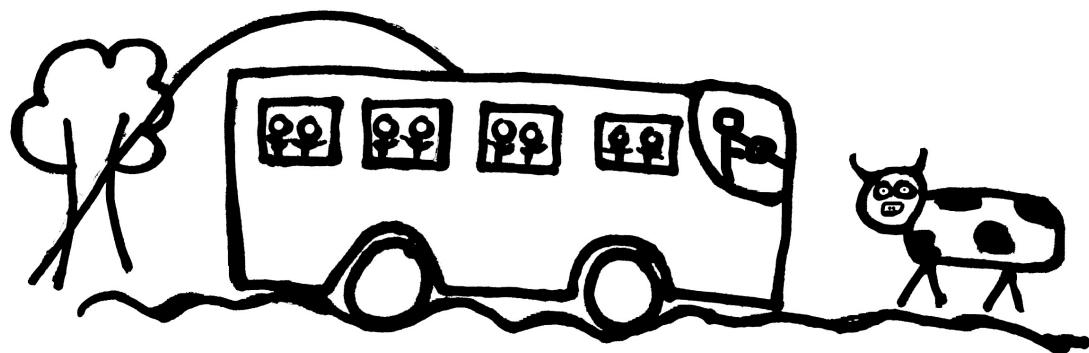
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** Nikela abafundi **iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6** Khuthaza abafundi.

### **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1** Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela



Ngiga esikolweni; ngebhesi ekula. Indlela gami; yide begodu inemibundubundu.

Kungithatha isikhathi eside ukufika esikolweni.

Naibona imi bundu, iinkomo begodu nemithi.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IVEKE 6

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **imbuya**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/**mb**/-/u/-/y/-/a/= **imbuya**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /mb/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /u/
- 7 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /y/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **imbuya**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /im/-/**bu**/-/ya/= **imbuya**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **thaba**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **umbede**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/u/?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/**mb**?/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/e/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/d/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/e/?
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /u/-/**mb**/-/e/-/**d**/-/e/
- 9 Tlola igama: **umbede**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /um/-/**be**/-/de/= **umbede**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **ithini**

**IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## **Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili**

Imizuzu eli:15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UHaile Gebrselassie ungomunye wabagijimi abaphambili abagijima ibanga elide ngaso soke isikhathi. I-Ethiopia iyinarha enabagijimi abanengi abadumileko nabararako. Kodwana, nahlangana kweenkutani ezinengi, uHaile ukhamba phambili!	<b>Ngiyakhumbula</b> bonyana indatjana le ikhulumha ngalokho okwenza kobana uHaile Gebrselassie abe mgijimi okhamba phambili!
UHaile wakhulela eplasini endaweni yemakhaya ye-Ethiopia ebizwa ngesifunda se-Oromia.. UHaile wathoma ngokusebenzisa ukugijima njengesithuthi sakhe sokuya esikolweni. Bekathanda ukugijima amakhilomitha ali-10 ukuya esikolweni angakambathi namanyathelo, abhade zoke iincwadi zakhe zesikolo ngaphasi kwekhwapha lakhe, bekagijima amakhilomitha afanako nakabuyako ngaso soke isikhathi ntambama. Ebizelweni lakhe loke lokugijima, uHaile wagijima umkhono wakhe wangesincele ugobekile, njengombana bekasaphethe iincwadi zakhe zesikolo!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile asele amdala agijima ngomkhono wakhe wesincele ogobekileko.
Ngomnyaka ka-1980, lokha uHaile nabekanemyaka elikhomba kwaphela, wezwa abantu endaweni yangekhabo bakhuluma ngomdlalo wama-olimphiki – nomgijimi okarisako ibizo lakhe okunguMiruts Yifter. UHaile wacabanga bonyana kufanele ewe kuhle bonyana bakhuluma ngani! UHaile weba umrhatjho wakayise wawuthatha watjhinga ngemmangweni. Walalela ihlathululo yomjarho ngamunye uMiruts Yifter awuthumbako kuma-olimphiki. Ekugcineni, wezwa ihlathululo yomjarho lokha uMiruts nakathumba imedali yerhawuda!	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile alalele abantu endeweni yekhabo bakhuluma ngethando nangokurareka ngomgijimi orarako lo. <b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> indlela ebekanerhuluphelo ngayo lokha nakavulela umrhatjho wakayise!

IVEKE 6

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Kwaba ngemuva kobana uMiruts Yifter athumbe okukhulu ukuze uHaile alemuke bonyana umuntu ogijimako lo bekangewe-Ethopia njengaye! Wezwa bonyana uMiruts Yifter uthumbe ingasi unongorwana munye kwaphela kodwana bibili, abonongorwana berhawuda emdlalweni wama-Olimphiki. UHaile wabona indlela woke umuntu athabela nathanda ngayo uMiruts Yifter. Wathatha isiqunto sokobana ufunu ukuba mgijimi ophezulu, njengaye.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> ubuso bakaHaile oburarekileko lokha nakathola bonyana uMirutz Yifter wakhulela e-Ethiopia njengaye.</p>
<p>Lokha uHaile nakatjela uyise ngebhudango lakhe lokuba mgijimi ophambili, uyise akhange akhambisane nalokho. Uyise akhange acabange bonyana kungaba libhudango elihle lelo. 'Ungenzi umhlobo womsebenzi lowo. Lokhu kukona isikhathi nje kwaphela!' k watjho uyise. Kodwana uHaile wathatha isiqunto sokuragela phambili nokugijima. Wabe azilolonga abe azilolonga. Bekanesiqiniseko sokobana uzokufikelela ebhudangweni lakhe likanongorwana werhawuda kuma-Olimphiki, njengoMirutz Yifter!</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile agijima endaweni yekhabo, begodu acabanga bonyana boke abantu ababonako bayamkwakwazelela, njengalokha benza kuMirutz Yifter!</p>
<p>Ngomnyaka we-1993, lokha uHaile nabekaneminyaka ema-20 kwaphela ubudala, wathumba umjarho wamamitha azi-10,000 e-World Championships eGermany. Unongorwana wakhe wokuthumba umjarho kwabe kuyikoloyi etja ephuma ngebhoksini. Akekho namunye umuntu emndenini kaHaile owakhe waba nekoloyi ngaphambili. Lokha nakaletha ikoloyi ekhaya, uyise khabe amangele. 'Ikoloyi? Ngokugijima? kubuza uyise. Ukusukela ngalelo ilanga, watjela uHaile bonyana aphikelele aragele phambili.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> ubuso bakaHaile obuzikhakhazisako lokha uyise nakamkhuthaza kokuthoma. Ngicabanga bonyana uHaile ufunu ukuthumba khudlwana, ngombana ekugcineni uyise umbukile!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni uHaile walungela kobana agijime amamitha azi-10,000 kuma-Olimphiki ka-1996 e-United States. UHaile bekathandwa kobana athumbe. Umjarho nawuthomako, woke umuntu bekaqaleka athukiwe begodu atjharagene – kodwana uHaile bekaqaleka athabile begodu angakathukwa. Wajama emuden'i okuthonywa kiwo anokumomotheke okukhulu ebusweni bakhe.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile aqala ngapha nangapha, alalele boke abantu nabamkwakwazelelako kilabo ababukeleko! Ngiyacabanga bonyana uzizwa athabe khulu kobana ekugcineni abe kuma-Olimphiki!</p>
<p>Iinyawo zakaHaile ezigijima masinya zamthwala imizombelezo ema-25 kiyo yoke indlela ukuyokufika kunongorwana werhawuda. Lokha nakajama esiteji sabathumbileko, amehlo wakhe azele iinyembezi.</p>	<p><b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> amehlo kaHaile azele iinyembezi, lokha nakacabanga ngokusebenza kwakhe ngamandla kobana agcine ngokuthola unongorwana werhawuda.</p>

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFundu kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Bekulibhudango lakhe ukuthumba unongorwana loya soloko kwalokha nabekaneminyaka elikhomba ubudala, alalela umrhatjho kayise emmangweni. Ekugcineni uphumelele!	
UHaile waragela phambili wathumba unongorwana wesibili werhawuda ngomyaka ka-2000 kuma-Olimphiki we-Australia. UHaile bekasemuva khulu emjarhweni, kodwana wakghona ukubabamba wabe wabatjhiya. Lokhu kutjengisa bonyana uHaile akhange aphelelwemamandla! Waba mthumbi wabonongorwana berhawuda ababili, njengaye uMirutz Yifter.	<b>Ngelihlo lengqondo ngiyakghona ukubona</b> uHaile ajame ngokuzikhakhazisa, lokha iwoma loke labantu nabelimkwakwazelela! Uyathandwa begodu ugidingwa njengaloyo obekathandwa khulu.
Ebizelweni lakhe loke, uHaile wabeka amarekhodi wephasi ama-27 kiwo woke amabanga ahlukeneko. Wathumba abonongorwana abanengi. Kodwana abantu bathi uHaile bekakhamba phambili ingasi ngokwendlela erarako ebekagijima ngayo, kodwana ngesimanga sokuzibophelela kwakhenangokuthanda abantu kwakhe.	Ekugcineni, ngicabanga bonyana uHaile Gebrselassie waba mgijimi ophezulu khulu kunaloyo ebekamthanda khulu uMiruts Yifter!
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Bekaneminyaka emingaki uHaile Gebrselassie nakathatha isiquonto sokuba mgijimi?	Bekaneminyaka elikhomba ubudala.
Ngubani uMiruts Yifter?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bekamgijimi we-Euthopia odumileko.</li> <li>• Bekamumuntu olandelwa nothandwa nguHaile Gebrselassie.</li> <li>• Bekumgijimi loyo umntwana omncani uHaile Gebrselassie ezwa boke abantu bakhuluma ngayo.</li> </ul>
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uHaile Gebrselassie acabange bonyana ufunu ukuba mgijimi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana wezwa emrhatjhweni kuthiwa uMiruts Yifter wathumba unongorwana werhawuda kuma-Olimphiki.</li> <li>• Ngombana walemuka bonyana uMiruts Yifter bekamumuntu we-Euthopia njengaye.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukufana naye uMiruts Yifter.</li> <li>• Ngombana wabona indlela abantu ebebahanda nebebathabela ngayo uMiruts Yifter begodu naye bekafuna ukuthatjelwa nokuthandwa.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekanerhuluphelo lokuba mumuntu odumileko, njengoMiruts Yifter.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - modela
  - ukuzikhakhazisa
  - ukubuka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi, koloyi yami?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Kumakhaza, kuyatjhisa, liyana.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Sikhamba siyaphi?	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Siyaphambili bakwethu vum, vum.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>
Saze sangena, safika thina.	<i>Babambene ngezandla bayalandelana</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Haile Gebreselassie u...
  - b Ngifunde kobana...
  - c Lokha nangibona ngelihlo lengqondo u Haile Gebreselassie, ngibona...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.

IVEKE 6



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>mb</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /mb/begodu/th/
- Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /th/-/a/-/b/-/a/= **thaba**
- Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**mb/namkha/th/**
- Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **bala**

### ABAFUNDI BA

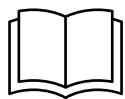
- Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **mb, th**
- Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **umbalo, umbede, imbawula, imbewu, ithambo, thaba, baba, laba, bala, lala, lula, umoba, ulele**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

#### **UKUBONISA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, neencwadi zabonofana iphepha elinganamida, amapensela begodu namakhrayoni.
- 2 Tlola okulandelako ebhodini:
  - a Ngibona ngelihlo lengqondo \_\_\_\_\_
  - b Kuqaleka/kunephunga/kuzwakala \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bazokubona ngelihlo lengqondo into esethekstini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi kobana bavale amehlo wabo baphumule. Bafundele itheksti kanye godu.
- 5 Bawa abafundi kobana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwale lokho abakubone ethekstini ngelihlo lengqondo.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bonyana bangezelele ngamalebula 1–2 emigwalweni yabo.
- 7 Tjela abafundi baqedelele imitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, vumela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulum, begodu babelane ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo nomlingani wakhe.

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO/INDATJANA ETLOLIWEKO**

- 1 Ngaphambili kokuthoma kwehlelo lokufunda, tlola isihloko esilandelako, imibuzzo begodu neenthomo zemitjho ebhodini.
- 2 Funda yoke imibuzzo nabafundi, begodu uyihlathulule nakunesidingo.
- 3 Tjela abafundi baphenduke bakhulumisane begodu bacocisane ngemibuzzo nomlingani.
- 4 Bese, abafundi bafanele bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela, batlolle ilanga nesihloko, bese batlola iiimpendulo zemibuzzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina yesifundo, buyelela iiimpendulo nabafundi, begodu ubavumele ukutshwaya imisebenzi okungeyabo.

IVEKE 6



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 6.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukulanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelena wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2  
ITHEMU 1  
iveke**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukusiza  
abangani bethu**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: neenthombe zeenqhema ezihlukeneko zabangani; idzila lobungani; njll.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: irhubhululo lokobana abantu abaneenhloni bangenza ini ukwenza ubungani.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 13, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 14, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 15, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe somngani wakho omkhulu nofana abangani abakhulu

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lamabeletho lakaMandlaesiseNcwadini eKulu yendatjana: Itayere lakaJane elipontjhileko
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukusiza abangani bethu
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ubasiza bunjani abangani bakho?
  - b Bakusiza bunjani abangani bakho?
  - c Uzizwa bunjani lokha omunye nakakusizileko?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - siza
  - ulisizo
  - umusa/unesisa

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Uphetheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigodla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>

IVEKE 7



## Umtlolo wesandla

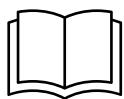
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a mb
  - b th
  - c umbede
  - d imbuya
  - e thaba
  - f themba
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodini.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Itayere lakaJane elipontjileko
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola iindaba okungezakho ukuzokwabelana nomngani

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utlole imitjho emibili ngeendaba

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Iindaba zami nge...

Ngi ....ngombana....

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngeendaba okungezabo ukwabelana nomngani
- 2 Hlathulula bonyana iindaba kuyinto ethabisakonofanaekarako ezenzekremaaphilweni wethu.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani.
- 5 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreyimini yokutlolela, njengo: Ngifuna ukutjela umngani wami ngekhambo lamalanga wokuphumula elihlelwa mndeni wami. Siya elwandle! Kuziindaba begodu ziyakarisa.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho lapho ucabanga khona ngelwandle.
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama,**
- 8 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela: **Iindaba zami** kukobana\_nginekhambo! **Ngikarekile ngombana** angikaze ngiye elwandle!
- 9 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa**, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwaziamagama lommongo ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako.
- 11 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

IVEKE 7

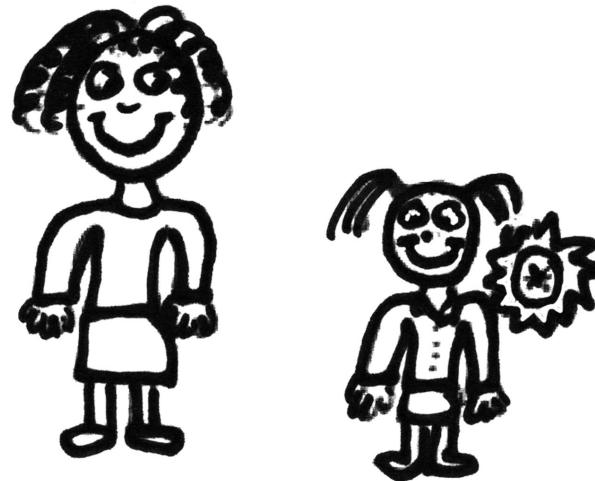
### INLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Zithini iindaba zakho?
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole.**
- 3 Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele. IIndaba okungezabo
- 4 Bafanele bathi: Iindaba zami zi....

- 5 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazoku xgwala begdu batlole isihloko ngeendaba okungezabo

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**.
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Tindaba zami ngezokuthi ngimdosiphambilinettasi!  
Ngithabile hgomvana angikaze njibe mdosiphambiti!



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako lmizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



### Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

#### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /kh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/kh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **isikhiya, isikhova, ikhabe**

#### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **ikhabe, ikhabitjhi, isikhafu, ikheli, isikhiya, isikhova**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

#### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



### Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **kh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

**IVEKE 7**

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUFUNA ITHEKSTI

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Ujane noMandu bathanda ukukhwelela iintsikiri zabo babobabili. Ngelinye ilanga, ebareya iintsikiri zabo bakude nekhaya – ebangeni elide batjhinga ngenca yangemlanjeni. Ujane bekareya masinya khulu. Lokha nakehlela ngenzasi kombundu, khabe areya masinya khulu.	<b>Bakuphi</b> abojane banoMandu? Baba-ke! Bareyela ngenca yangemlanjeni bakude khulu nekhaya.
Kusesenjalo itayere lakajane latjhayisa ilitje! Wawela phasi! UMandu wajama afuna ukuqinisekisa kobana ujane bekangakalimali. 'Awukalimali? kubuza uMandu, 'Angikalimali, kuperhendula ujane. Wasikima waqala itsikiri yakhe. 'Kodwana qala! Itayere lami lipontjile! Liparalele khulu ukobana ngingakhwelal! Ngizokufika bunjani ekhaya?	Itayere likajane latjhayisa <b>ini</b> ? Itayere likajane latjhayisa ilitje! Angeke akghone ukureya itsikiri yakhe kwanjesi. Ngisazibuza bonyana uyokufika bunjani ekhaya?
Afeke! Ivilo lami! Ngithabile ngombana awukalimali!	--
'Nginombono!' kutjho uMandu.'Ngizokureya ngyiye ekhaya ngiyokuthatha ipompo yami bese ngyabuya. Singapompa itayere lakho ukobana ukghone ukureya uye ekhaya' Ujane bekangafuni ukusala ayedwa ngemlanjeni, kodwana beyingekho into angayenza. 'Kulungileke', kutjho ujane,'lowo mbono omuhle khulu.'UMandu wakhwelela itsikiri yakhe wareya wabuyela ekhaya.	<b>Uyini</b> umbono kaMandu? Bababe! UMandu uzakuya ekhaya ayokuthatha ipompi azokupompa ivilo likajane.
Ujane walinda bewalinda. Kwabonakala kwangathi uye unomphela. Ilanga belathoma ukutjhinga. 'Kubenjani uMandu upontjelwe litayere wangasakwazi ukufika ekhaya, njengami nje? Ujane utshwenyekile. Amathumbu kajane athoma ukulila. Besele pheze kusikhathi sokudla ukudla kwantambama. Besele athoma ukulamba nokomela amanzi. 'Kuzokwenzeka ini nange ngidlulwa kukudla kwantambama? Ujane utshwenyekile. Ujane wabona inyanga emkayini. 'Kuzokwenzeka ini nange uMandu angangitholi? Kuzokwenzeka ini nange ngiba lapha ngingedwa ubusuku boke? Ujane utshwenyekile.	Ujane utshwenyekile <b>ngani?</b> Bababe! Utshwenyekile ngokuthi mhlamunye uMandu naye upontjelwe litayere. Utshwenyekile ngokuthi kungenzeka angadli ukudla kwantambama. Utshwenyekile ngokuthi uzokuhlala ngemlanjeni ayedwa ubusuku boke! Afeke! Ngiyazibuza bonyana uMandu ukuphi?
Ngiyazibuza kobana ukuphi uMandu?	--

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Kusenjalo ujane wabona uMandu nomnakwabo uDumisani basiza ngakuye. Ujane bekathabe khulu lokha nakabona umngani wakhe, wegela phezulu warhuwelela.</p> <p>'Ncancabe ngikhambé isikhathi eside khulu! kutjho uMandu. 'Bekufanele kobana ngithole uDumsani ukuze eze azosisiza! Begodu kulibangana lapha!</p> <p>'Ngabona sewulambile! kutjho uMandu. Wanikela ujane ikhekhe elisekomitjini nejuzi ebeyingesikhwameni sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> uMandu athatha isikhathi eside kangaka? Bababe! Ngombana kwafuneka bona ayokufuna umnakwabo ukobana eze azobasiza.</p>
<p>UDumisani wasiza ujane noMandu ukulungisa itayere elipontje kancani. Ngemva kwalokho balipompa lazala swi umoya.</p> <p>'Liqaleka lilitjha!' kutjho ujane.</p> <p>Asikhambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kobana kurhwalele! kutjho uDumisani.</p>	<p><b>Ngubani</b> ovalungisa itayere? Baba-be, nguMandu noDumisani abasiza ujane ukulungisa itayere.</p>
<p>Babuyela ekhaya bakhanyiselwe yinyezi. Njenganje ujane bekaqala ngokuyeleta amatje endleleni. Njenganje ujane bekareya kabuthaka. Bekangasafuni elinye itayere elipontjako godu! Bekulibanga elide ukubuyela ekhaya.</p>	<p>Ujane wareya <b>bunjani</b> ukubuyela ekhaya? Wo! Ujane wareya kabuthaka ukubuyela ekhaya!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni nabafika ekhaya, ujane wasingatha uMandu.</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza ngokungsiza Mandu! Kwatjho ujane. 'Umngani olungleko!'</p> <p>'Ngilokho okwenziwa bangani! Kwatjho uMandu.</p>	<p><b>Wenza ini</b> ujane lokha nabafika ekhaya? Wo! Wathokoza ngemva kwalokho wasingatha umnganakhe.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
<p>Ngubani owapontjelwa litayere?</p> <p>Waya kuphi uMandu?</p>	<p>Ujane wapontjelwa litayere.</p> <p>Wakhamba waya ekhaya wayokuthatha ipompi.</p>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
<p>Kubayini uMandu atjhiya ujane ayedwa?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ujane wapontjelwa itayere.</li> <li>• Ujane bekangakghoni ukureya itsikiri yakhe.</li> <li>• Bebanganayo ipompo.</li> <li>• Bebakude khulu nekhaya.</li> <li>• UMandu waya ekhaya wayokuthatha ipompo.</li> <li>• UMandu waya ekhaya wayokufunela ujane isizo.</li> <li>• UMandu wathola umnakwabo uDumisani kobana azobasiza.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - itayere
  - itayere elipontjileko
  - ukupontja
  - ipombo
  - itsikiri/umlelenjana

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Upheheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigodla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhemza zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundsi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelana neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyelela indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



IVEKE 7



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /gw/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyeletele itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/gw/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **igwebu, gweba**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **igwebu, igwababa, isigwegwe, gweba**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyeletele amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **gw**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.

- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

**igwebu igwebu**

**igwababa igwababa**

**isigwegwe isigwegwe**

**gweba gweba**

**Umgwebu ugweba amacala.**

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathhabesa

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola iindaba okungezakho ozozabelana nabangani bakho.

**ITHASKI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utlole imitjho emibili yeendaba

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Lindaba zami zi:

Ngi...ngombana...

Iphuzu eliqakatheke khulu ngeendaba okungezami yi...

Enye si...

## UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela mitjho neendaba okungezabo
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja
- 4 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenyе etja yefreyimu yokutlolela,
- 7 njengokuthi: Amanye amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngeendaba okungezami kukuthi sizokuya elwandle leMozambique! Okunye, kukuthi woke umndeni wami uzokuya.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengokuthi: Wena ngokwakho, ucabanga ngawe nomndeni wakho niselwandle
- 9 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengokuthi: **Iphuzu elikuqakatheke khulu ngeendaba zami** kukuthi sizokuya e Mozambique-inarha etja! **Okunye kukuthi** woke umndeni wami uzokuya
- 11 9 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka **njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 12 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (**amagama ajayelekileko**, welwazi-magama lommongo)afana: nelwandle, umndeni, name/mina
- 13 **Sula isibonelo sakho** esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

## IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngeziny zeendaba asizokuthanda ukuzabelana nomgani.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela eendabeni okungezethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngimaphi amaphuzu aqakathekileko ngeendaba okungezakho.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngeeendaba okungezabo.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele ngephuzu elilodwa leendaba okungezabo.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Iphuzu elilodwa eliqakathekileko ngeendaba okungezami ku...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

## UMTLOLO

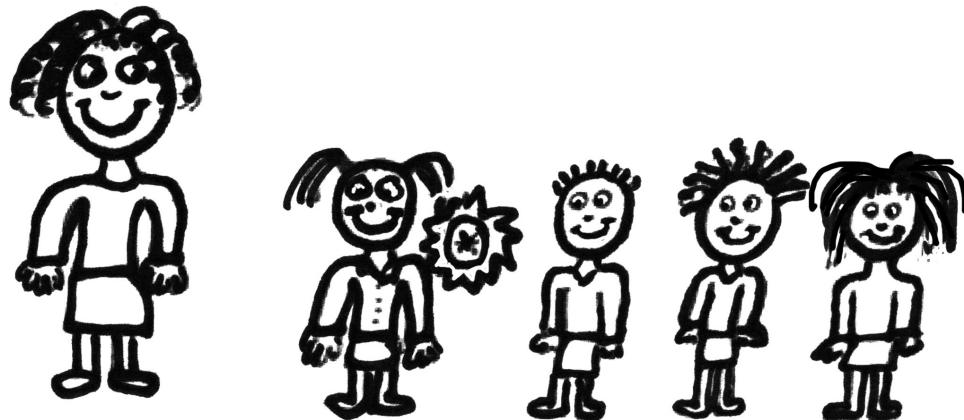
- 1 Nikela abafundi **iincwadi**. Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kilokhu!
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenzisa**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

IVEKE 7

## UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini **ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo**. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



Iindaba zami ngezokuthi ngimdos: phambili netlas!  
Ngithabile ngombana angikaze nebe mdosi phambili!  
Iphuzu eliodwa eligakathekileko ngeendaba zami  
kukobana ngifanale njisize utitjhere wami! Etinge  
iphuzu kukobana sekufanelo njalo ngijame  
ngaphambili lokha nasijama umijeje.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ikheli**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/kh/-/e/-/l/-/e/= **ikheli**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /kh/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /e/
- 7 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /l/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /e/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **ikheli**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /i/-/khe/-/  
le/= **ikheli**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **igwebu**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **ikhabe**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/i/?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/kh/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/a/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/b/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/e/?
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/kh/-/a/-/b/-/e/
- 9 Tlola igama: **ikhabe**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-/kha/-/  
be/= **ikhabe**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **gweba**

### **IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



### **Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:**

Imizuzu eli: 15

### **UkuFunda kweSibili**

#### **AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUFUNA ITHEKSTI**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
Ujane noMandu bathanda ukukhwelela iintsikiri zabo babobabili. Ngelinye ilanga, ebareya iintsikiri zabo bakude nekhaya – ebangeni elide batjhinga ngenga yangemlanjeni. Ujane bekareya masinya khulu. Lokha nakehlela ngenzasi kombundu, khabe areya masinya khulu.	Ujane noMandu bathanda ukwenza <b>ini?</b> Babake, bathanda ukureya iintsikiri zabo!
Kusesenjalo itayere lakajane latjhayisa ilitje! Wawela phasi! UMandu wajama afuna ukuqinisekisa kobana ujane bekangakalimali. 'Awukalimali? kuba uMandu, 'Angikalimali, kuphendula ujane. Wasikima waqala itsikiri yakhe. 'Kodwana qala! Itayere lami lipontjile! Liparalele khulu ukobana ngingakhwela! Ngizokufika bunjani ekhaya?	<b>Kubayini</b> itayere likajane lipontjile? Kungombana bekagijimisa khulu begodu itayere lakhe latjhayisa ilitje.
Afeke! Ivilo lami! Ngithabile ngombana awukalimali!	--
'Nginombono' kutjho uMandu.'Ngizokureya ngiye ekhaya ngiyokuthatha ipompo yami bese ngiyabuya. Singapompa itayere lakho ukobana ukghone ukureya uye ekhaya' Ujane bekangafuni ukusala ayedwa ngemlanjeni, kodwana beyingekho into angayenza. 'Kulungileke', kutjho ujane, 'lowo mbono omuhle khulu.'UMandu wakhwelela itsikiri yakhe wareya wabuyela ekhaya.	<b>Kubayini</b> uMandu aze abuye ekhaya? Bababe! Uya ekhaya ukobana ayokuthatha ipompi balungise ivilo likajane, ukuze akghone ukukhwela itsikiri yakhe aye ekhaya.

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ujane walinda bewalinda. Kwabonakala kwangathi uye unomphela. Ilanga belathoma ukutjhinga. 'Kubenjani uMandu upontjelwe litayere wangasakwazi ukufika ekhaya, njengami nje? Ujane utshwenyekile. Amathumbu kajane athoma ukulila. Besele pheze kusikhathi sokudla ukudla kwantambama. Besele athoma ukulamba nokomela amanzi. 'Kuzokwenzeka ini nange ngidlulwa kukudla kwantambama? Ujane utshwenyekile.</p> <p>Ujane wabona inyanga emkayini. 'Kuzokwenzeka ini nange uMandu angangitholi? Kuzokwenzeka ini nange ngiba lapha ngingedwa ubusuku boke? Ujane utshwenyekile.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> ujane atshwenyekile? Utshwenyekile ngombana usele yedwa. Angeze akghone ukuya ekhaya ngaphandle kwsizo lika Mandu!</p>
Ngiyazibuza kobana ukuphi uMandu?	--
<p>Kusenjalo ujane wabona uMandu nomnakwabo uDumisani basiza ngakuye. Ujane bekathabe khulu lokha nakabona umngani wakhe, weqela phezulu warhuwelela.</p> <p>'Ncancabe ngikhambe isikhathi eside khulu! kutjho uMandu. 'Bekufanele kobana ngithole uDumsani ukuze eze azosisiza! Begodu kulibangana lapha!</p> <p>'Ngabona sewulambil! Kutjho uMandu. Wanikela ujane ikhekhe elisekomitjini nejuzi ebeyingesikhwameni sakhe.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> uMandu eqele phezulu amemeze? Bababe! Ngombana bekathabe khulu nakabona umnganakhe.</p>
<p>UDumisani wasiza ujane noMandu ukulungisa itayere elipontje kancani. Ngemva kwalokho balipompa lazala swi umoya.</p> <p>'Liqaleka lilitjha!' kutjho ujane.</p> <p>'Asikhambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kobana kurhwalale!' kutjho uDumisani.</p>	<p>Balilungisa <b>bunjani</b> itayere? Wo! Basebenzisa ipompi eyeza noMandu ukulizalisa ummoya.</p>
<p>Babuyela ekhaya bakhanyiselwe yinyezi. Njenganje ujane bekaqala ngokuyeleta amatje endleleni. Njenganje ujane bekareya kabuthaka. Bekangasafuni elinye itayere elipontjako godu! Bekulibanga elide ukubuyela ekhaya.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> ujane areya kabuthaka nakabuyela ekhaya? Wo! Kungombana bengasafuni ukupontjelwa litayere godu!</p>
<p>Ekugcineni nabafika ekhaya, ujane wasingatha uMandu.</p> <p>'Ngiyathokoza ngokungisiza Mandu! Kwatjho ujane. 'Umngani olungileko!'</p> <p>'Ngilokho okwenziwa bangani! Kwatjho uMandu.</p>	<p><b>Kubayini</b> ujane athokoze uMandu? Wo ngombana uMandu ube lisizo elikhulu kuye!</p>

Itheksti	UkuFundakwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
UJane noMandu bathanda ukukhwelela iintsikiri zabo babobabili. Ngelinye ilanga, ebareya iintsikiri zabo bakude nekhaya – ebangeni elide batjhinga ngenga yangemlanjeni. UJane bekareya masinya khulu. Lokha nakehlela ngenzasi kombundu, khabe areya masinya khulu.	UJane noMandu bathanda ukwenza ini? Babake, bathanda ukureya iintsikiri zabo!
Imibuzoyokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Wabuya nani uMandu?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wabuyisa ipompo.</li> <li>• Wabuya nomnakwabo uDumisani.</li> <li>• Waphathela ujane ukudla kokubambisa.</li> </ul>
Balilungisa bunjani itayere?	Basebenzisa ipompo kaMandu ukulizala ngommoya.
Imibuzoebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini uJane atjela uMandu bonyana umngani olungileko?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana uMandu bekaletela uJane isizo.</li> <li>• Ngombana uMandu wareya ibanga elide ukuya ekhaya begodu nebanga elide wabuyela ukuyokusiza uJane.</li> <li>• Ngombana uMandu ulethela uJane ukudla kokubambisa.</li> <li>• Ngombana uMandu ureya nojane ebumnyameni babuyela ekhaya.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundakwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ingozi
  - ubungani
  - ukunakelela

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Uphetheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigodla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a UJane noMandu...
  - b Ingceny eqakathekileko yendatjana beku...
  - c Ingceny engakaqakathei khulu endatjaneni beku...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.

IVEKE 7



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>kh</b>	<b>gw</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /kh/begodu/gw/
- 2 Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- 3 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu.
- 4 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /i/-/kh/-/e/-/l/-/i/= **ikheli**
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**kh/namkha/gw/**
- 6 Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **bala**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **kh, gw**
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **ikhabe, ikheli, igwebu, igwababa, gweba, baba, laba, bala, lala, lula, umoba, ulele**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKUFUNA ITHEKSTI**

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO**

- 1 Ngaphambili kokuthoma kwesifundo, tlola iinhloko ezilandelako. Imibuzo neenthomo semitjho ebhodini.
- 2 Fundani yoke imibuzo nabafundi.
- 3 Tjela abafundi baphenduke bakhulume begodu bacocisane ngemibuzo le nomlingani.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalapho, abafundi bazokuvula iincwadi zabo zokutlolela, batlole ilanga nesihloko, begodu batlole neempendulo zemibuzo.
- 5 Emizuzwini emihlanu yokugcina kwesifundo, qalani iimpendulo nabafundi, bese ubavumele batshwaye imisebenzi okungeyabo.

#### **ITAYERE LAKAJANE ELIPONTJILEKO**

- 1 Ngubani owapontjelwa litayere?  
**... wapontjelwa litayere**
- 2 Walithola bunjani uJane iteyere elipontjileko?  
**UJane wathola itayere elipontjileko gombana...**
- 3 Ngubani owasiza uJane?  
**....wasiza uJane**

#### **ITAYERE LAKAJANE ELIPONTJILEKO**

- 1 Ngubani owapontjelwa litayere?  
**NguJane owapontjelwa litayere.**
- 2 Walithola bunjani uJane iteyere elipontjileko?  
**UJane wapontjelwa litayere ngombana wareya ngebelo elikhulu khulu wehlela eliweni begodu watjhayisa ilitje**
- 3 Ngubani owasiza uJane?  
**NguMandu noDumisani umnakwabo abasiza uJane ukulungisa itayere lakhe.**



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke ngephepha **lokusebenzela lokufunda 7.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza umsetjenzana **wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganya?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufundeni eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelena wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2  
ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**8**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukusiza  
abangani bethu**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: abafundi beza neenthombe okungezabo nabangani babo, bese ukhangisa ngeenthombe lezo.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: rhubhulula ngokusombulula ukuqabana kwabantwana –Thola okunengi ngokobana ungaphatha bunjani ukuzipha kwabafundi kabanye abafundi.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 16, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 17, Asitbole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1:Ikhasi 18, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe senye indlela ongasiza ngayo abangani bakho.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sakaNtsikelelo lokha nakaphakamisa uSiviwe amkhupha ngedromeni esiNcwadini eKulu:Ukudlala umabhaqelana
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragele phambili nommongo wethu: Ukusiza abangani bethu
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiyiphi into eqakathekileko awakhe wayenzelwa ngumngani wakho?
  - b Lokhu kwakwenza wazizwe bunjani?
  - c Kuyini ongakwenza okwenza kobana umngani wakho azi kobana unetjhejo labo?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - idromu
  - ukukhrawutjha
  - rhatjha/rhatjheka

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Upheheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigodla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

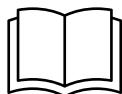
Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole:
  - a kh
  - b gw
  - c ikhabi
  - d isikhafu
  - e isigwegwe
  - f igwababa
- 3 Okulandelako. Tjela abafundi bathathe ipensela enombala bese batshwaya umsebenzi okungewakhe.
- 4 Tlola ngokubonakalako amatjhada namagama ebhodi.
- 5 Butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utlole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu.
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Umabhaqelana
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesikhathi lapho wasiza khona umngani.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utole imitjho emibili.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Ngasiza umngani wami...

Ngazizwa ...ngpmbana...

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngesikhathi lapho basiza khona umngani. Bazokutlola ngokuthi bazizwa bunjani lokha nabasiza umngani wabo.
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngombono wakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengokuthi: ngasiza umngani lokha nakawela phasi. Ngasiza ukusikima. Ngazizwa ngidanile kobana bekalimele!
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala ngokurhabako isithombe njengokusiza umngani wakho wamsikimisa phasi.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama.**
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela **Ngasiza umngani wami** ngamsikimisa phasi lokha nakawele phasi. **Ngezizwa** ngidanile **ngombana** bekalimele
- 7 Yitjho amagama **kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekhuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 8 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo** ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

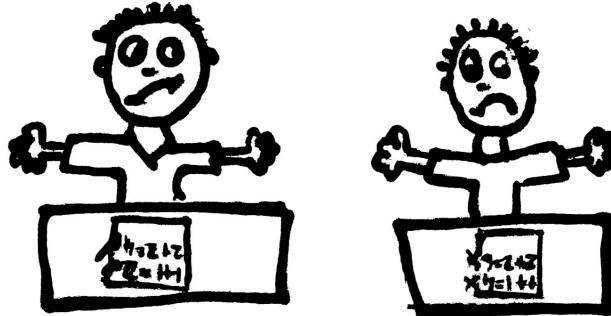
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza bafundi: Wamsiza bunjani umngani wakho? Wazizwa bunjani?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.

- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngubaninofana yini abazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Ngasiza umngani wami.... Ngazizwa ngi...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Nqisiza umngani wami ngeembalo. Ngazizwa  
nqingakathabi ngombana bekangakwazi ukwenza  
iimbalo zakhe.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /rh/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungocabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/rh/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **rhorha, irhabi, irhalasi**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **irhabi, irhabha, rhorha, rhunyeza, rhurhuba, irhalasi**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **rh**
- 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
- 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
- 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.

- 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
- 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko emagameni/emitjhweni etlolweko.

**irhabi** **irhabha** **rhorha** **rhunyeza** **rhurhuba** **irhalasi**

**Umntazana ombethe irhabi**  
**uphethe irhabha.**

IVEKE 8

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelinye ilanga ngemuva kwedina ehlobo kufuthumele, abentwana beTsomo bacabanga ukudlala umabhaqelana          'Ngizakubala!' ULungi wazinikela. Wathoma ukubalela phezulu, '1–2–3–4–5...'          Boke abanye abantwana basabalala, bagijimela ukuyokuthola iindawo ezhile abangabhaqa kizo.</p>	<p>Ngiyakhumbula lokha nangimncani, nathi besithanda ukudlala umabhaqelana! Indawo yami ebengithanda ukubhaqa kiyo bekukulokha nangizisonga ngingene ngaphakathi kwetayere elidala. <b>Ngiyazibusa</b> bonyana bazokubhaqa kuphi?</p>
<p>ULumka wagijimela ehlathini. Wakhokhoba wangena ngaphasi.          U-Avela weqela ngemithini ejame rwe.          Wenza umzimba wakhe wanqopho ngendlela angakghona ngayo begodu wajama ngemuva kwaloyo omude khulu.</p>	
<p>UNtsikelelo wagijima wehlela ngenzasi kwendlela wathola umgodi ngeqadi. Wangena wagugubala ngakiwo.          UHlobisa wagijima watjhinga elitjeni elikhulu.          Waguqa wabhaqa ngemuva kwalo.</p>	
<p>Ugogo Nkomo wasiza uSiviwe ukungena ngaphakathi kwedromu. Wamguga wamfaka ngaphakathi. 'Ungathomni ubeke isivalo phezulu kwedromu nangabe ubhaqa ngaphakathi!          Kuyingozi khulu!' ugogo Nkomo wabeka isivalo ngeqadi kwedromu ngemuva kwalokho wangena ngaphakathi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe umatsikani khulu kobana angangena ngedromini ngokwakhe!</p>
<p>'Ngingeza namkha awa, sengyeza kwanjesi!' ULungi uyarhuwelela.          ULungi wagijimela emahlathini. 'Ngikutholile!' Watjho akhomba uLumka.          ULungi, uLumka, no-Avela beqela ngemithini emide ejame rwe. 'Sikutholile' batjho babiza u-Avela.          ULungi, uLumka, no-Avela bagijima behla ngendlela, bekwaba kulapha babona khona isikipa sakaNtsikelelo esibovu ngemgodini.          'Sikutholile!' batjho babiza uNtsikelelo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bona abantwana kanengi babhaqa eendaweni ezifanako – ngombana babathole lula. Boke abentwana ngaphandle kukaSiviwe!</p>

Itheksti	UkuFundu kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
ULungi, uLumka, u-Avela, begodu noNtsikelelo bakhamba batjhinga ngelitjeni elikhulu. Bezwa uHlobisa akhohlela. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka bakhomba uHlobisa. USiviwe bekasese ngedromini.	
'Asidlaleni godu!' kutjho uLumka, sekakkohlwe koke ngo-Asiviwe. Wathoma wabalela phezulu, 'i-2-3-4-5...' U-Avela, uNtsikelelo, uHlobisa, begodu noLungi babaleka basabalala, bagijima ukobana bayokuthola iindawo ezitja zokubhaqa.	<b>Ngiyazibuba</b> bonyana abentwana bazomthola nini uSiviwe?
'Abakangitholi! kucabanga uSiviwe, agigitheka ngaphakathi kwedromu.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe unendawo ehle, ngombana aekho namunye omtholileko nanje – begodu sebadlala umzombe wesibili!
U-Avela wagijimela ekoloyini edala, erusileko. Wakhasa wangena ngaphasi kwayo. UNtsikelelo wagijimela eduze kwendlu eseduze. Wajama walinganisana nomthangala ngemuva kwendlu.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe akafuni bamthole, ngombana wagugubala watjhinga phasi kobana namunye umuntu angamtholi!
UHlobisa wagijimela wehla ngendlela begodu wathola iwobhu yeenzibi. Walala phasi ehlabathini ngeqadi kwazo. ULungi wagijimela ngenca yeyegeni. Wafika waguqa watjhinga phasi wabhaqa ngemuva kwayo. USiviwe waguqa watjhinga phasi ngaphakathi kwedromu.	
'Ngingeza namkha awa, sengyeza!' kurhuwelelwa uLumka. ULumka wagijimela ekoloyini edala, erusileko. 'Ngikutholile' kwtjho yena, akhothama eqadi kwekoloyi afaka ihloko yakhe ahlola ngaphasi. ULumka no-Avela bagijimela endlini eseduze, 'Nginitholile, kurhuwelela uNtsikelelo. ULumka, u-Avela, noNtsikelelo bagijima behlela enzasi, bekwafika lapha bezwa khona uHlobisa akhohlela. 'Sikutholile!' kwtjho bona, bafile ngeenhleko boke. ULumka, u-Avela, uNtsikelelo, noHlobisa, bakhamba batjhinga ngeyegeni. Babona amanyethelo kaLungi ahlaza sasibhakabhaka. 'Sikutholile!' batjho bahleka, bakhomba iinyawo zakaLungi.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe bekasoloko angedromini isikhathi eside njenganje, ngombana sekalele!

## Iveke 8 • Ummongo: Ukusiza abangani bethu

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
USiviwe bekasese ngedromini ayile ngobuthongo!	
Asidlaleni omunye umzombe! kutjho u-Avela. Ngizakubala! Kuzinikela u-Avela. Badlala umzombe ngemuva komzombe, babala babhaqa bekwafika lapha ilanga litjhinga khona.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe ulele, ngikho – nje angazami ukuphuma ngaphakathi kwedromu ilanga loke!
'Asikhambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kobana kube mnyama!' kutjho uNontsikelelo. 'Asikhambé Siviwe', kutjho yena, aqala ngapha nangapha afuna umnakwabo omncani. Kulapho alemuka khona bonyana uSiviwe akekho abakamboni imini yoke!  ULumka wagijimela emahlathini. Akekho uSiviwe.  U-Avela wagijima masinya waya esithukghwini semithi. Akekho uSiviwe.  UNontsikelelo wagima wehlela ngenzasi wathola umgodi. Akekho uSiviwe.  UHlobisa wagijima watjhingga elitjeni elikhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.  Baqala kizo zoke iindawo abajayele ukubhaqa kizo, kodwana bekangatholakali ndawo.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana idromu akusiyo indawo ebebajayele ukubhaqa kiyo, ngombana akekho namunyeocabanga ukumhlola kiyo!
Abangani bathoma ukurhuwelela khulu ibizo lakhe. 'Siviwe! Ukuphi?' Barhuwelela.  Ekugcineni, amaphimbo wabo afinyelela kuSiviwe ngaphakathi kwedromu. Wasikima, bekamncani khulu kobana afike phezulu.  'Ngilapha! Ngilapha!' kurhuwelela uSiviwe.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe bekalele ngaphakathi kwedromu imini yoke!
Abangani bagijimela lapho kurhuwelela khona uSiviwe.  UNtsikelelo wangena ngaphakathi kwedromu wadosa wakhupha umnakwabo omncani.  'Ngithumbile!' Kutjho uSiviwe. Boke bafa ngeenhleko.	

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Bekabhaqe kuphi uSiviwe?	Bekabhaqe ngaphakathi kwedromu.
Wangena bunjani uSiviwe ngedromini?	Ugogo Nkomo wamsiza ukumfaka ngaphakathi./ Wamguga wamfaka ngaphakathi kwedromu.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini uSiviwe ahlale imini yoke ngedromini?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana akekho namunye owamtholako.</li> <li>Ngombana bekanendawo ehle khulu yokubhaqa.</li> <li>Ngombana akekho ovezako wathola uSiviwe ngaphakathi kwedromu.</li> <li>Ngombana abangani bakhe bebadlala kammandi khulu, akhange balemuke nokuthi uSiviwe akekho lapho.</li> <li>Ngombana uSiviwe walala ngaphakathi kwedromu.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ngemuva
  - ngaphasi
  - ukuya
  - ukusuka e

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Uphetheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigdla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, bazenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-1–2 ezechlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada: /tl/
- 2 Yitjho itjhada bese ulayela abafundi kobana babuyelete itjhada ka-3.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ungacabanga ngamagama anetjhada u-/tl/?
- 4 Khulumisana nabafundi ngamagama, afana: **itlasi, tlola, itlogo**

### YETHULA AMAGAMA AMATJHA

- 1 Yitjho phezulu igama ngalinye bese utjengisa ngokubonakala ifletjhikarada: **itlasi, tlola, tlikitla, itliningi, itlogo**
- 2 Tjengisa abafundi igama ngalinye, nawulitjhoko.
- 3 Bawa abafundi bonyana babuyelete amagama ngemva kwakho.
- 4 Namathisela ifletjhikarada lamagama eBhodini yoMqaliso yamaTjhada.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_

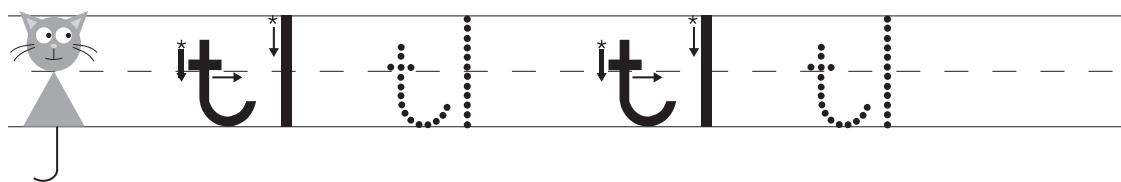
## Umtlolo wesandla:

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

- 
- 1 Fundisa abafundi ukubumba ngendlela ekungiyo amaledere amagabhadlhela namancani: **tl**
  - 2 Tjengisa ukutlolwa kwamaledere ebafundini abatlola ngesandla sokudla bese utjengisa nabafundi abatlola ngesandla sesincele.
  - 3 Bese utjela abafundi kobana basebenze nomngani batlole ngemino yabo iledere emgogodlhweni womunye nomunye.
  - 4 Ngemuva kwalokho tjela abafundi bonyana batlole amaledere ngemino yabo phezulu kwamadeski wabo.
  - 5 Ekugcineni, buyelela utjengise abafundi ebhodini kobana abunjwa bunjani amaledere namagama.
  - 6 Abafundi bafanele bakopulule amatjhada/amagama/nemitjho eencwadini zabo.

7 Abafundi bafanele bathalele itjhada elithileko ematjhadeni/emitjhweni etlolweko.



 it lasi it lasi

 t lola t lola

 t likitla t likitla

 it liningi it liningi

 it logo it logo

 **Abafundi bayatlola ngetlasini.**

#### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola ngesikhathi owasiza ngaso umngani

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utlole imitjho emibili.

#### IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:

Ngasiza umngani wami...

Ngazizwa ....ngombana...

Ngicabanga bonyana umngani wami wazizwa ....ngombana...

Ngicabanga kobana kuqakathekile bonyana...

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngokuthi bacabanga ngokuthi abangani babo bazizwa bunjani. Bazokucabanga gobu ngento eqakathekileko eyenziwa bangani omunye komunye
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku: umngani wami wazizwa athabile lokha nangimsizako ngombana benginomusa begodu nginesineke naye.
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengo: mngani wakho amomotheke
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: Ngicabanga bonyana umngani wami wazizwa athabile ngombna benginomusa kuye. Ngicabanga bonyana kuqakathekile kobana abangani babenomusa omunye komunye.
- 9 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko
- 10 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 11 **Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngesikhathi nasisiza abangani.
- 2** Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ucabanga bonyana umngani wakho wazizwa bunjani lokha nawubasizako?
- 4** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batlole**.
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngesikhathi lokha nebaba lisizo emnganini.
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana xxx.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Ngicabanga onyana umngani wami wazizwaa....ngombana.... Ngicabanga kobana kuqakathekile ebanganini uku...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

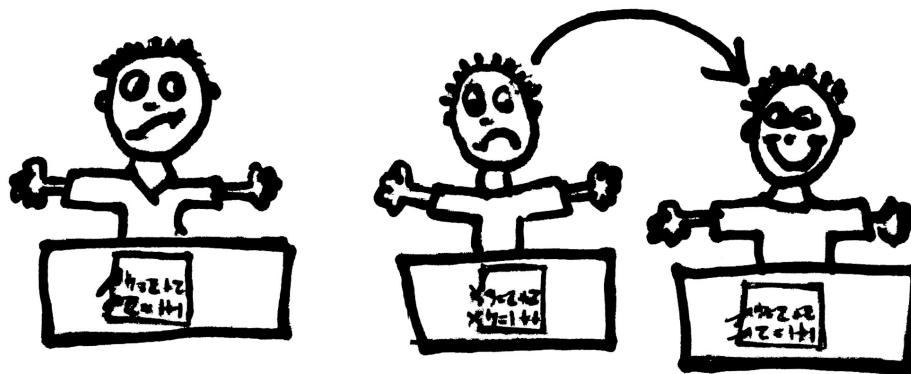
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** Nikela abafundi **iincwadi**. Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyo
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6** Khuthaza abafundi.

### **UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME**

- 1** Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Ngi siza umngani wami ngeembalo. Ngazi zwa  
ngingakathabi ngombana bekangaknazi ukwenza  
iimbalo zakhe.

Ngi cabanga bonyana umngani wami wazizwa  
athabile ngombana besele aknazi ukwenza iimbalo.  
Ngi cabanga bonyana kugakalhekile kabana abhangani  
basizane.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **irhabi**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/rh/-/a/-/b/-/i/= **irhabi**
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /i/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /rh/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /a/
- 7 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /b/
- 8 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /i/
- 9 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **irhabi**
- 10 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /i/-/rha/-/  
**bi/= irhabi**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **tlola**

## SENZA...

- 1 Thoma ngegama elibuya esifundweni sangeLesibili
- 2 Biza igama: **rhorha**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/rh/?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/o/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/rh/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama/a/?
- 7 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /rh/-/o/-/rh/-/a/
- 8 Tlola igama: **rhorha**
- 9 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /rho/-/  
**rha/= rhorha**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **itlogo**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli:15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: NGIYAZIBUZA/UKURHONONELA

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelinye ilanga ngemuva kwedina ehlobo kufuthumele, abentwana beTsomo bacabanga ukudlala umabhaqelana</p> <p>'Ngizakubala!' ULungi wazinikela. Wathoma ukubalela phezulu, '1–2–3–4–5...'</p> <p>Boke abanye abantwana basabalala, bagijimela ukuyokuthola iindawo ezihle abangabhaqa kizo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana boke abentwana beTsomo esikhathini esinengi badlala umabhaqelana, ngombana kuqaleka sengathi bayayazi imithetho begodu sebayazazi neendawo zokubhaqa!</p>
<p>ULumka wagijimela ehlathini. Wakhokhoba wangena ngaphasi.</p> <p>U-Avela weqela ngemithini ejame rwe. Wenza umzimba wakhe wanqophya ngendlela angakghona ngayo begodu wajama ngemuva kwaloyo omude khulu.</p>	
<p>UNtsikelelo wagijima wehlela ngenzasi kwendlela wathola umgodi ngeqadi. Wangena wagugubala ngakiwo.</p> <p>UHlobisa wagijima watjhinga elitjeni elikhulu. Waguqa wabhaqa ngemuva kwalo.</p>	
<p>Ugogo Nkomo wasiza uSiviwe ukungena ngaphakathi kwedromu. Wamguga wamfaka ngaphakathi. 'Ungathomni ubeke isivalo phezulu kwedromu nangabe ubhaqa ngaphakathi! Kuyingozi khulu!' ugogo Nkomo wabeka isivalo ngeqadi kwedromu ngemuva kwalokho wangena ngaphakathi.</p>	
<p>'Ngingeza namkha awa, sengyeza kwanjesi!' ULungi uyarhuwelela.</p> <p>ULungi wagijimela emahlathini. 'Ngikutholile!' Watjho akhomba uLumka.</p> <p>ULungi, uLumka, no-Avela beqela ngemithini emide ejame rwe. 'Sikutholile' batjho babiza u-Avela.</p> <p>ULungi, uLumka, no-Avela bagijima behla ngendlela, bekwaba kulapha babona khona isikipa sakaNtsikelelo esibovu ngemgodini. 'Sikutholile!' batjho babiza uNtsikelelo.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe umngani wokuthoma wokubhaqa ngedromini ngombana aekho namunye owacabanga bonyana amfune lapho!</p>

## Iveke 8 • Ummongo: UKusiza abangani bethu

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>ULungi, uLumka, u-Avela, begodu noNtsikelelo bakhamba batjhinga ngelitjeni elikhulu. Bezwa uHlobisa akhohlela. 'Sikutholile!' bahleka bakhomba uHlobisa.</p> <p>USiviwe bekasese ngedromini.</p>	
<p>'Asidlaleni godu!' kutjho uLumka, sekakhohlwe koke ngo-Asiviwe.</p> <p>Wathoma wabalela phezulu, 'i-2-3-4-5...'</p> <p>U-Avela, uNtsikelelo, uHlobisa, begodu noLungi babaleka basabalala, bagijima ukobana bayokuthola iindawo ezitja zokubhaqa.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana abanye abentwana bathabe khulu kobana badlale umzombe wesibili womdlali bangalemuki bonyana uSiviwe akakatholakali nanje!</p>
<p>'Abakangitholi! kucabanga uSiviwe, agigitheka ngaphakathi kwedromu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe uzwa ubumnandi bokudlala, ngombana bekahleka lokha abangani bakhe nababhalelwu kumthola!</p>
<p>U-Avela wagijimela ekoloyini edala, erusileko. Wakhasa wangena ngaphasi kwayo.</p> <p>UNtsikelelo wagijimela eduze kwendlu eseduze. Wajama walinganisana nomthangala ngemuva kwendlu.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe usezwa ubumnandi bokubhaqa – ngombana nanje akafuni kobana bamthole!</p>
<p>UHlobisa wagijima wehla ngendlela begodu wathola iwobhu yeenzibi. Walala phasi ehlabathini ngeqadi kwazo.</p> <p>ULungi wagijimela nganca yelegen. Wafika waguqa watjhinga phasi wabhaqa ngemuva kwayo.</p> <p>USiviwe waguqa watjhinga phasi ngaphakathi kwedromu.</p>	
<p>'Ngingeza namkha awa, sengiyenza!' kurhuwelelwu uLumka.</p> <p>ULumka wagijimela ekoloyini edala, erusileko. 'Ngikutholile' kwtjho yena, akhothama eqadi kwekoloyi afaka ihloko yakhe ahlola ngaphasi.</p> <p>ULumka no-Avela bagijimela endlini eseduze, 'Nginitholile, kurhuwelela uNtsikelelo.</p> <p>ULumka, u-Avela, noNtsikelelo bagijima behlela enzasi, bekwafika lapha bezwa khona uHlobisa akhohlela. 'Sikutholile!' kwtjho bona, bafile ngeenhleko boke.</p> <p>ULumka, u-Avela, uNtsikelelo, noHlobisa, bakhamba batjhinga ngeyegeni. Babona amanyethelo kaLungi ahlaza sasibhakabhaka. 'Sikutholile!' batjho bahleka, bakhomba iinyawo zakaLungi.</p>	<p>Kungenzeka abangani bakaSiviwe sebamkhohlwe, ngombana badlala kamnandi khulu begodu akhange bambone isikhathi eside kangaka!</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
USiviwe bekasese ngedromini ayile ngobuthongo!	
Asidlaleni omunye umzombe! kutjho u-Avela. Ngizakubala! Kuzinikela u-Avela. Badlala umzombe ngemuva komzombe, babala babhaqa bekwafika lapha ilanga litjhinga khona.	Abangani bakaSiviwe bebaragela phambili nokudlala begodu bazidlalela. <b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana sebakhohlwe tjhira ngaye!
'Asikhambeni siye ekhaya ngaphambi kobana kube mnyama!' kutjho uNontsikelelo. 'Asikhamb Siviwe', kutjho yena, aqala ngapha nangapha afuna umnakwabo omncani. Kulapho alemuka khona bonyana uSiviwe akekho abakamboni imini yoke!  ULumka wagijimela emahlathini. Akekho uSiviwe. U-Avela wagijima masinya waya esithukghwini semithi. Akekho uSiviwe. UNontsikelelo wagima wehlela ngenzasi wathola umgodi. Akekho uSiviwe. UHlobisa wagijima watjhingga elitjeni elikhulu. Akekho uSiviwe.  Baqala kizo zoke iindawo abajayele ukubhaqa kizo, kodwana bekangatholakali ndawo.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana abentwana bebazidlalela kamnandi khulu, ngombana abalisi ukudlala bekube kulapha pheze kuba mnyama khona!
Abangani bathoma ukurhuwelela khulu ibizo lakhe. 'Siviwe! Ukuphi?' Barhuwelela.  Ekugcineni, amaphimbo wabo afinyelela kuSiviwe ngaphakathi kwedromu. Wasikima, bekamncani khulu kobana afike phezulu.  'Ngilapha! Ngilapha!" kurhuwelela uSiviwe.	
Abangani bagijimela lapho kurhuwelela khona uSiviwe.  UNtsikelelo wangena ngaphakathi kwedromu wadosa wakhupha umnakwabo omncani.  'Ngithumbile!' Kutjho uSiviwe. Boke bafa ngeenhleko.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uSiviwe bekezwa ubumnandi, ngombana wenza ihlaya elihlekisako lokha abangani bakhe nabamtholako!

Imibuzo yokulandeleta	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Ngubani owazinikelako kobana abale kokuthoma?	ULungi wazinikela kobana abale kokuthoma.
Sazi bunjani bonyana uSiviwe bekanendawo ehle khulu yokubhaqa?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana akekho namunye owamtholako imini yoke.</li><li>• Ngombana wathumba umdlalo!</li></ul>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Singakwazi bunjani ukurhonona bonyana abentwana bebadlala kamnandi umabhaqelana?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ngombana bebadlala umzombe ngemva komzombe.</li><li>• Ngombana badlala bekwaba mnyama.</li><li>• Ngombana bebamatasatasa khulu badlala akhange bebalemuke bonyana omunye wabangani babo akekho.</li></ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuzinikela
  - umzombe(ingasi ubujamo-emdlalweni)
  - zuma/ukuzuma

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Dididi! mngani wethu,	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Uphetheni ngezandla.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngiphethe imigodla emithathu.	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Ngewakho mngani, nawe mngani	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>
Lilifa lakho lakusasa, halala bangani!	<i>Bavule izandla bayakhongozela</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a endatjaneni le, sibona ubungani lokha...
  - b Ingcenyengiyithandileko yendatjana le kulokha...
  - c Ngingatjhugulula ...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>rh</b>	<b>tl</b>	<b>a</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>o</b>	<b>b</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>i</b>

### FANISA

- Khumbuza abafundi amatjhada weveke le: isibonelo: /rh/begodu/tl/
- Buyekeza woke amatjhada bewuwavange ebhodini.
- Hlathulula bonyana abafundi bazakuba nemizuzu emithathu ukwenza amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo basebenzise amatjhada angaphezulu..
- Tjengisa abafundi bonyana ungalenza bunjani igama usebenzise itjhada elithileko, elifana: /tl/-/o/-/l/-/a/= **tlola**
- Khumbuza abafundi bangenza igama ngokusebenzisa nanyana ngiliphi itjhada – abakafaneli ukusebenzisa/**rh/namkha/tl/**
- Tjengisa abafundi bonyana lenziwa bunjani igama, elifana: /b/-/a/-/l/-/a/= **bala**

### ABAFUNDI BA

- Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela bese batlole isihloko: **rh, tl**
- Layela abafundi bonyana bathome ngokutlola.
- Nikela abafundi imizuzu engaba mi-3 ukuthola nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- Vumela abafundi ukutshwaya imisebenzi yabo. Tjengisa abafundi bonyana amagama la akhiwa bunjani (kanye namanye): **irhabi, rhorha, tlola, itlogo, baba, laba, bala, lala, lula, umoba, ulele**

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

#### **UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO**

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanje sizokucabanga ngegcnene eqakatheke khulu yetheksti
- 2 Sizokucabanga nangalokho sifanele sikufunde ethekstini
- 3 Tlola isirhunyezo sefreyimu ebhodini.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana basebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:
  - a **Indatjana imayelana...(nemitjho emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3)**
  - b **Ngithande...**
  - c **Ngirhononele bonyana abentwana endatjaneni le bathanda umabhaqelana ngombana...**
- 5 Hlathulula kobana abafundi angekhe bakwazi ukutjho yoke into esethekstini-Batlhogo kobana bakhethe ingceye eqakatheke khulu.
- 6 Modela sakho isibonelo.wothi: **Indatjana le imayelana** nabentwana bendaweni yeTsomo, ebabathanda ukudlala umabhaqelana. Badlale imizombe eminengi yomdlalo. **Ngithanda lokha** uSivive nakalala ngaphathi kwendawo yakhe ehle yokubhaqa. **ngirhononela bonyana abentwana endatjaneni le bathanda umabhaqelana ngombana** badlala bekutjhinge ilanga!
- 7 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngengcnene eqakatheke khulu ethekstini
- 8 Tjela abafundi batlolle sabo isirhunyezo basebenzise ifreyimu.
- 9 Hlanganisa itlasi loke godu..
- 10 Bawa abafundi o-1 ukuya kwaba-2 kobana babelane geenrhunyezo zabo netlasi loke.
- 11 Yiza nesirhunyezo setlasi loke njengokuthi: **Indatjana le imayelana** nabentwana bendaweni yeTsomo, ebabathanda ukudlala umabhaqelana. Badlale imizombe eminengi yomdlalo. **Ngithanda lokha** uSivive nakalala ngaphathi kwendawo yakhe ehle yokubhaqa. **ngirhononela bonyana abentwana endatjaneni le bathanda umabhaqelana ngombana** badlala bekutjhinge ilanga!



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 8.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelena wena ngokwakho iyingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2**

**ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**9**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukubeka  
umngopho**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

---

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Thola bewulungise ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana nokuthi: ithrofinofana imedali; ikanada lebhankeni; irhelo leminqopho yakho.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummmongo. Isibonelo: Ngiyiphi iminqopho esingakhuthaza abentwana abasebatjha kobana bayibeke?
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ze-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

---

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 19, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 20, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 21, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sakho utjengise kobana wena uzizwa bunjani lokha mawuphumelaloko.

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### YETHULA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe somnyanya omkhulu welanga lamabeletho lakaMandla esiseNcwadini eKulu: UMarie wonga imali
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana sithoma ummongo omutjha othi: Ukubeka umnqopho
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isekele enegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Uyini umnqopho?
  - b Ucabanga bonyana ngubani obeka umnqopho?
  - c Esikhathini esinengi abantu bawubeka nini umnqopho?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - umnqopho
  - ukuphumelela
  - ipumelelo
  - ukuphumelela

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatole qobola tlola irhalasi itlasi chaphaza phalaza iqhinga isiphanga
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

---



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

## Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: UKUBONELA PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: UMarie wonga imali
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo leminqopho ongathanda ukuyiphumelela

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utbole nerhelo, Lokhu kuzokuba yingcenye yencwadi yokufunda ekhoneni.

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Umnqopho wami:

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola **ngemimye yeminqopho abanayo.**
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu lokutlolela
- 3 Khomba isihloko(Umhlobo wesithuthi engisithandako). Hlathulula bonyana isihloko ngiso esisitjela kobana irhelo lizokuba mayelana nani
- 4 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi sizokwenza **irhelo.** Lokhu kutjho kobana sizokukhetha iminqopho esinayo emibili begodu sitbole omunye nomunye eduze kwenomboro.
- 5 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambili kobana utbole**
- 6 Tjela abafundi ngeminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ngefreyimini yokutlolela, njengo:
- 7 Ngineminqopho eminengi ehlukeneko. Ngifuna ukugijima imarathoni. Lo mnqopho enginawo. Ngifuna godu nokufunda ukupenda. Mnqopho enginawo. Ngifuna ukufunda ukukhulumu isiNdebele. Ngicabanga bonyana kuqakathekile uwazi ukukhulumu amalimi amanengi ngendlela ongakghona ngayo.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukugwala isithombe sakho ucabanga ngeminqopho emibili onayo, ukugijima begodu nokupenda(sebenzisa amagwebu wokucabanga)
- 9 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama,**
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yokuthoma eserhelweni: loku – 1.
- 11 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesibili eserhelweni: lesi-2
- 12 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 13 **Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa, ezifana namagama ajayekileko begodu namagama welwazi-magama lommongo ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.**

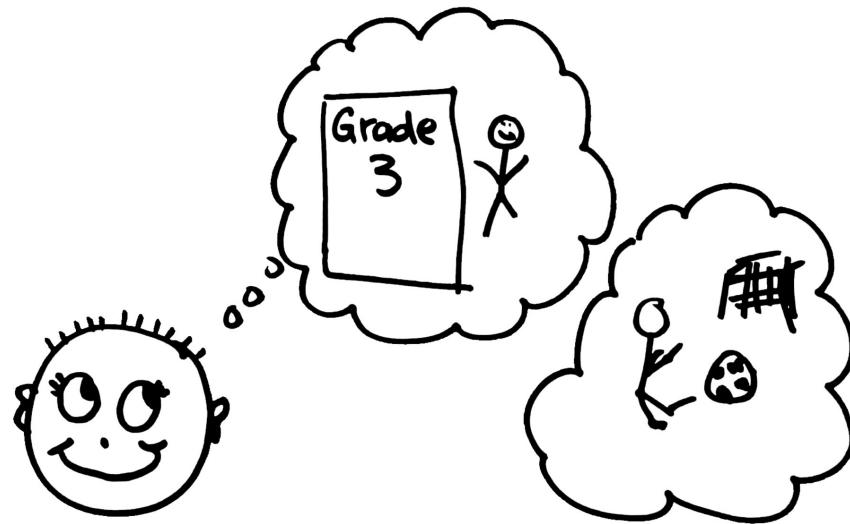
**14** Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Buza abafundi bonyana: Ngiziphi ezinye zezinto ofuna ukziphumelela? Ngimiphi eminye yeminqopho onayo?
- 2** Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3** Biza abafundi aba-2 ukuya kwaba-3 kobana bakutjele omunye weminqopho yabo.
- 4** Bafanele bathi: Umnqopho wami kuku...
- 5** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bagwala begodu batlole iminqopho yabo!

### **UMTLOLO**

- 1** Nikela abafundi iincwadi zabo.
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**.
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru**.
- 6** Khuthaza abafundi.



Imingopho yami:

1. Umnqopho wami kukobana njiphumelele igreyidi lesi-2.
2. Umnqopho wami kubumba isiqhema sepholo erorhwlako.



**UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/  
esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

IVEKE 9

## NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

### YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu: /q//qh//ch//hl//ng//ph//mb//th//kh//gw//rh//tl/
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezihlukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Umtlolo wesandla:Tiola amaledere amatjha/  
amagama/imitjho**

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese ligcina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.

Umntazana ombethe irhabi  
uphethe irhabha.

 **Umma wendale umbalo**  
 **eembedeni.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_


**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:**  
ukuFunda kokuThoma

Imizuzu eli-15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKUBONA NGELIHLONGQONDO**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Umngani kaMarie uBusi unetsikiri ehle khulu epinki. Woke malanga uMarie bekacabanga, 'Ngifisa sengathi ngabe nginetsikiri efana neyakaBusi. Ukuze sikghone ukureya iintsikiri sisobabili.	
Ngelinye ilanga lokha uMarie nabekakhambé noyise esitolo, wabona itsikiri esarulani, efana patsiki netsikiri kaBusi epinki. 'Awa-ke! Ngifuna ukuthenga itsikiri le!' kwayo uMarie. Itsikiri le ibiza imali engange-R200. 'Ngiyakurabhela baba, ngibawa ungithengele itsikiri le?'  'Ngizakubhadalela isiquntu setsikiri,' kutjho uyise likaMarie. 'Kodwana kufanele usebenze bese wonga enye imali eseleko wena ngokwakho!' Uyise wamnikela imali engange-R100.	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlongqondo</b> uMarie ahlezi phezu kombhede wakhe begodu acabangisia ngokuthi uzoyithathaphi imali yetsikiri yakhe etja, Ngiyacabanga kobana ucabanga ngokureya itsikirakhe etja esarulani!
UMarie nakabuyela ekhaya, wabeka imali elayini lakhe elingaphezulu, lapha izakuphepha khona. Ngemva kwalokho wacabanga wacabangisia' Ngizoyithatha kuphi enye imali yokobana ngithengele itsikiri yami ehle esarulani?	

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelanga elilandelako, uBusi weza kuye akhamba ngetzikiri yakhe ehle epinki. UMarie wacocela uBusi ngakho koke uyise akutjhwileko. 'Nange ngingakwazi ukonga imali eyaneleko, sizokwazi ukureya iintsikiri zethu sisobabili. sizakukghona ukukhamba ngeentsikiri sobabili)! Kwatjho uMarie. 'Nginombono!' kwatjho uBusi. 'Mhlamunye singasebenza esivandeni, bese ubaba wakho uyasibhadela. Bese-ke ungasebenzisa imali leyo kobana uzithengele itsikiri! UBusi noMarie batjhinga kuyise. 'Baba, ungasibhadela nange singakusiza ngesivande?' Kubuza uMarie.</p> <p>'Mbono omuhle khulu lowo! Kwatjho uyise. 'Ngilitlhoga khulu isizo ngesivandeni esikhulu lesa! Ngizanibhadala imali engange-R20 umuntu ngamunye kelinye nelinye ilanga enizangisiza ngalo,' kwatjho uyise.</p>	
<p>UBusi noMarie basebenza imini yoke. Ekuggineni kwelanga, uyise likaMarie wabanikela ama-R20 umuntu ngamunye. UBusi wathatha yakhe wayinikela uMarie. 'Ukuba netsikiri kuzakuba mnandi khulu nange nawe uneyakho,' kwatjho uBusi. 'Wu! Ngiyathokoza Busi, kwatjho uMarie.</p> <p>UMarie wabuyela ngekamurweni lakhe. Wafika wabeka imali yakhe etja engange-R40 neleya yakhe iR100. 'Kwanjesi senginemali engange-R140!' uyacabanga. Nangingaba namalanga amanye engiwasebenzako godu ngizokukghona ukuzithengela itsikiri etja.</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uBusi noMarie basebenza esivandeni. Lokha nabasebenzako nje, ngicabanga bonyana uMarie uzicabangela ngokukhwela itsikiri yakhe etja esarulani.</p>
<p>NgoMvulo isikolo nasiphumako, uBusi noMarie badlale bobabili ngejardeni. UMarie wezwa itjhada elirarako. 'Lalela!' uyakuzwa lokho? UBusi waqala phasi. Wabona ukatsu abambeke efensini. Afeke! Kwatjho uBusi. 'Ukatsu lo ubhajiwe!' UMarie waguqa phasi wasiza ukukhupha ukatsu. 'Wu! Ukatswana wekosi!' kwatjho uMarie.</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uMarie ezwa itjhada elirarako begodu athalaza yoke indawo afuna ukubona bonyana itjhada libuya kuphi!</p>
<p>UBusi wabamba ukatsu, wambhambhada kobana angathukwa. 'Sizokwenza ini? kubuza uMarie. Ngiyafunga kobana ukhona umuntu okhamba kiyo yoke indawo ufunana nokatswana lo!</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uBusi abhambhada ukatsu bonyana angathukwa.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Khona lokho, babona iphostara inamathiselwe emthini. Beyinesithombe sakhe ukatsu yena lo abamthole anegama elitlolwe ngombala obovu elithi 'ULAHLEKILE'. Batlola phasi inomboro yomtato. Babese bagijimela ekhabo likaBusi. Unina likaBusi wabavumela bonyana basebenzise umtato wakhe kobana badosele inomboro esephostareni. Ngemva kwalokho uBrenda weza wazokuthatha ukatsu wakhe. Wathi ngaphambi kobana akhambe uBrenda wakhupha imali engange-R100 ngesipatjhini sakhe. 'Ngiyathokoza khulu ngokuthi nthole ukatsu wami, watjho njalo bewathatha nemali wayinikela uBusi.</p> <p>NGILAHLEKELWE Ngilahlekelwe ngukatsu wami. Unombala omhlophe namapharapharana azotho. Nangabe umthola ukatsu wami ngibawa udosele uBrenda umtato enomborweni le 01234567. Ngizakuza ngizomthatha.</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> abentazana bagijima batjhinga ekhabo likaBusi bafike batjela unina likaBusi ngokatsu olahlekileko! Ngingakghona ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo unina likaBusi nakakhupha umtato wakhe abanikela wona!</p> <p>--</p>
<p>NgoMgcibelo olandelako uMarie noyise bakhamba bayo esitolo ukuyomthengela itsikiri ehle esarulani. Ngemva kwalokho yena noBusi bareya iintsikiri zabo imini yoke, bekwatjhinga ilanga!</p>	<p>Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uBusi noMarie bareya iintsikiri bakhamba endleleni bobabili.</p>
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
<p>Ngubani owani kela uMarie imali?</p> <p>Yimalini ebeyifunwa nguMarie kobana athenge itsikiri yakhe etja?</p>	<p>NguBaba wakhe, nguBusi, nguBrenda (umnikazi kakatsu)</p> <p>Bekatlhoga imali engange-R200.</p>
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
<p>Kubayini uMarie khabe afuna ukonga imali?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukuthenga itsikiri.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukuthenga itsikiri efana neyomngani wakhe uBusi.</li> <li>• Ngombana bekafuna ukureya itsikiri njengomngani wakhe amthanda khulu uBusi.</li> <li>• Ngombana uyise wamtjela kobana yena uzakubhadalela isiquntu kodwana yena kufanele onge imali yesinye isiquntu.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili**.
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili**.
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

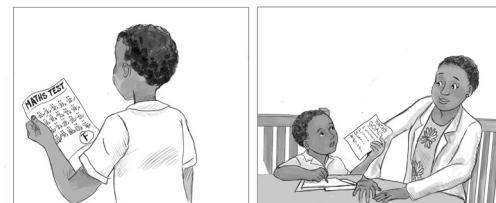
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - zithuthukise/thuthuka
  - hlela
  - iphaliswano

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, Ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA (IVEKE YOKUTHOMA YOMMONGO)

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinyeikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bacabange ngendatjana ekhambelana neenthombe
- 4 Nikela abafundi umzuzu owodwa nofana emibili yokucabanga nemibono yabo.
- 5 Okulandelako woke umfundi osesiqhemeni ufanele athole ithuba lokwabelana ngemibono yabo ngendatjana.
- 6 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 7 Khumbuza abafundi ngokulalela ngokuyeleta indatjana yomunye nomunye.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.



IVEKE 9



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Buyekeza amagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundu akaghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundu ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo wesandla: Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



Inkulube ikhwele ngemuva

evenini.



Isiqhema sami sineqhinga

okudala.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo: Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

Imizuzu ema-30

**ISIHLOKO:** Tlola irhelo leminqopho ofuna ukuyiphumelelisa.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utole irhelo usebenzise amakhoma

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Iminqopho yami:

1 \_\_\_\_\_

2 \_\_\_\_\_

3 \_\_\_\_\_

Iminqopho yami kuku \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, begodu \_\_\_\_\_.

### UKUMODELA/UKUTJENGISA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ukutlola kwabo ukususelwa kwangoMvulo
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokungezelela i-ayithemu eyodwa erhelweni labo lezipho abathome ngalo ngoMvulo
- 3 Bese, bazokutlola irhelo emitjhweni basebenzise ikhoma.
- 4 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 5 Sebenzisa ukumodela ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utbole**.
- 6 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokungezelela ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela,
- 7 njengoku: Ngifuna ukuba mngani ongcono. Ngicabanga bonyana ngingakghona ukubekzelabegodu nokuba nomusa. Ngesinye isikhathi ngithukuthela lula. Umnqopho wami kukobana ngingathukutheli abangani bami.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela amagwebu wokucabanga ukutjengisa umnqopho wakho omutjha, njengoku: lamula
- 9 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 10 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuqedelela i-ayithemu yesithathu eserhelweni: loku – 3.
- 11 Umnqopho wami kukobana ngingasathukutheli.

- 12** Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela** ukuzaliselela emutjhweni wokugcina wefreyimu yokutlolela. Hlathulula bonyana umutjho wokugcina lo umhlobo ohlukileko werhelo. Sifanele sisebenzise iminqopho emithathu esiyikhethileko bese siyizaliselela irhelweni leli. Hlathulula kobana umutjho wokugcina lo negama 'begodu' kuhlukanisa amayithemu aserhelweni leli, njenngokuthi: xIminqopho yami kufunda isiNdebele, ukufunda ukupenda begodu nokungasathukutheli.
- 13** Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utole amatjhada owaziko
- 14** Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa (**amagama ajayelekileko**, welwazi-magama lommongo)
- 15** ukukusiza utole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 16** Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batole yabo imibono.

## **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1** Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngeminqopho yethu esifuna ukuyiphumelelisa.
- 2** Namhlanesi sizokungezelela erhelweni lethu.
- 3** Buza abafundi: Ngiyiphi eminye iminqopho ofuna ukuyiphumelelisa.
- 4** Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batbole**.
- 5** Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.
- 6** Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngeminqopho yabo
- 7** Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8** Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele ngiyiphi iminqopho abanayo.
- 9** Bafanele bathi: Iminqopho yami kuku ..., ...begodu ...
- 10** Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

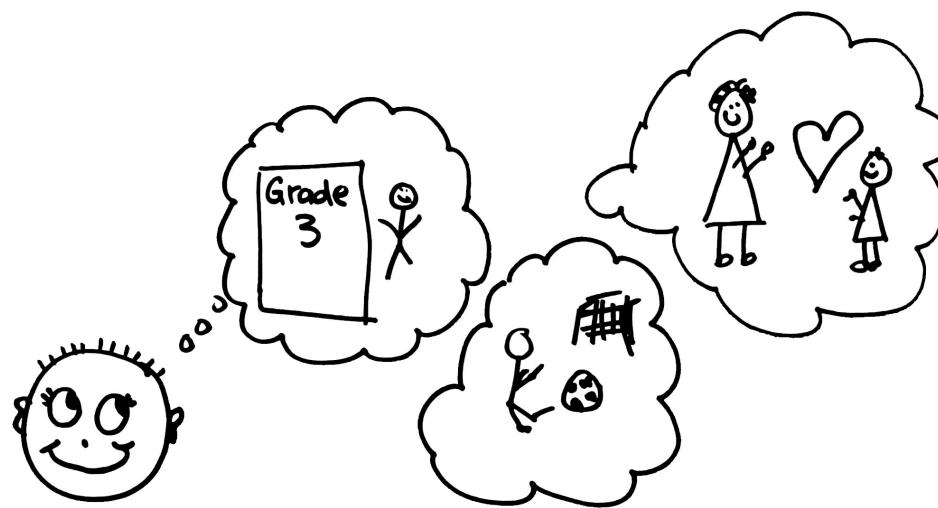
## **UMTLOLO**

- 1** **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kilokhu!
- 2** Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khambakhamba netlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3** Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4** Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5** Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6** **Khuthaza abafundi.**

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nakusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Phanyeka imitlolo yabafundi ngetlasini ibe sezingeni lamehlo wabo. Lokhu kusiza abafundi kobana bacocisane ngommongo.*



Imingopho yami:

1. Umngopho wami kukobana njiphumelele igreyidi lesi-2.
  2. Umngopho wami kubumba isighema sepholo ererhwako.
  3. Umngopho wami kukuba mumuntu anomusa.
- Imingoph yami kuphumela igreyidi lesi-2, ukubumba isighema sepholo ererhwako, begodu nokuba mumuntu anomusa



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **tlola, qobola**
- 2 Biza igama: **tlola**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /tl/-/o/-/l/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /tl/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /o/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /l/
- 7 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 8 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **tlola**
- 9 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /tlo/-/la/= **tlola**
- 10 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **qobola**

## SENZA...

- 1 TSebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **itiasi, irhalasi**
- 2 Biza igama: **itiasi**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/i/?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/tl/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/a/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama/s/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/i/
- 8 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/tl/-/a/-/s/-/i/
- 9 Tlola igama: **itiasi**
- 10 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-/tla/-/si/= **itiasi**
- 11 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **irhalasi**

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda kweSibili

Imizuzu eli:15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Umngani kaMarie uBusi unetsikiri ehle khulu epinki. Woke malanga uMarie bekacabanga, 'Ngifisa sengathi ngabe nginetsikiri efana neyakaBusi. Ukuze sikhone ukureya iintsikiri sisobabili.	
Ngelinye ilanga lokha uMarie nabekakhambé noyise esitolo, wabona itsikiri esarulani, efana patsiki netsikiri kaBusi epinki. 'Awa-ke! Ngifuna ukuthenga itsikiri le!' kwatjho uMarie. Itsikiri le ibiza imali engange-R200. 'Ngiyakurabhela baba, ngibawa ungithengele itsikiri le?'  'Ngizakubhadalela isiquntu setsikiri,' kutjho uyise likaMarie. 'Kodwana kufanele usebenze bese wonga enye imali esepleko wena ngokwakho!' Uyise wamnikela imali engange-R100.  UMarie nakabuyela ekhaya, wabeka imali elayini lakhe elingaphezulu, lapha izakuphepha khona. Ngemva kwalokho wacabanga wacabangisia' Ngizoyithatha kuphi enye imali yokobana ngithenge itsikiri yami ehle esarulani?'	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> bonyana uMarie uyifuna kangangani itsikiri etja esarulana. malini ukobana athenge itsikirakhe etja esarulani. Koke akucabangako yindlela yokobana uzoyithatha kuphi imali yokobana ayithenge!
Ngelanga elilandelako, uBusi weza kuye akhamba ngetzikiri yakhe ehle epinki. UMarie wacocela uBusi ngakho koke uyise akutjhwileko. 'Nange ngingakwazi ukonga imali eyaneleko, sizokwazi ukureya iintsikiri zethu sisobabili. sizakukghona ukukhamba ngeentsikiri sobabili!) Kwatjho uMarie. 'Nginombono!' kwatjho uBusi. 'Mhlamunye singasebenza esivandeni, bese ubaba wakho uyasibhadela. Bese-ke ungasebeniza imali leyo kobana uzithengele itsikiri! UBusi noMarie batjhinga kuyise. 'Baba, ungasibhadela nange singakusiza ngesivande?' Kubuza uMarie.  'Mbono omuhle khulu lowo! Kwatjho uyise. 'Ngilitlhoga khulu isizo ngesivandeni esikhulu lesa! Ngizanibhadala imali engange-R20 umuntu ngamunye kelinye nelinye ilanga enizangisiza ngalo,' kwatjho uyise.	

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>UBusi noMarie basebenza imini yoke. Ekugcineni kwelanga, uyise likaMarie wabanikela ama-R20 umuntu ngamunye. UBusi wathatha yakhe wayinikela uMarie. 'Ukuba netsikiri kuzakuba mnandi khulu nange nawe uneyakho,' kwatjho uBusi. 'Wu! Ngiyathokoza Busi, kwatjho uMarie.</p> <p>UMarie wabuyela ngekamurweni lakhe. Wafika wabeka imali yakhe etja engange-R40 neleya yakhe iR100. 'Kwanjesi singinemali engange-R140!' uyacabanga. Nangingaba namalanga amanye engiwasebenzako godu ngizokukghona ukuzithengela itsikiri etja.</p>	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> indlela uBusi athabe ngayo nakezwa bonyana uMarie kungenzeka athole itsikiri etja!
<p>NgoMvulo isikolo nasiphumako, uBusi noMarie badlale bobabili ngejardeni. UMarie wezwa itjhada elirarako. 'Lalela!' uyakuzwa lokho?</p> <p>UBusi waqala phasi. Wabona ukatsu abambeke efensini. Afeke! Kwatjho uBusi. 'Ukatsu lo ubhajiwe!' UMarie waguqa phasi wasiza ukukhupha ukatsu. 'Wu! Ukatswana wekosi!' kwatjho uMarie.</p>	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uMarie lokha azizwa athukwa lokha nakezwa itjhada elirarako!
<p>UBusi wabamba ukatsu, wambhambhada kobana angathukwa. 'Sizokwenza ini? kubuza uMarie. Ngiyafunga kobana ukhona umuntu okhamba kiyo yoke indawo ufunana nokatswana lo!</p>	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> uBusi azizwa atshwenyekile ngokuthi bazokwenza ini ngokatsu lo!
<p>Khona lokho, babona iphostara inamathiselwe emthini. Beyinesithombe sakhe ukatsu yena lo abamthole anegama elitlolwe ngombala obovu elithi 'ULAHLEKILE'. Batlola phasi inomboro yomtato. Babese bagijimela ekhabo likaBusi. Unina likaBusi wabavumela bonyana basebenzise umtato wakhe kobana badosele inomboro esephostareni. Ngemva kwalokho uBrenda weza wazokuthatha ukatsu wakhe. Wathi ngaphambi kobana akhambe uBrenda wakhupha imali engange-R100 ngesipatjhini sakhe. 'Ngiyathokoza khulu ngokuthi nthole ukatsu wami, watjho njalo bewathatha nemali wayinikela uBusi.</p>	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> indlela uBusi athaba ngayo nakabona imali engange-RWathaba lokha nakalemuka bonyana uMarie sele anemali eyaneleko yokobana athenge l tsikiri yakhe!
<p><b>NGILAHLEKELWE</b> Ngilahlekelwe ngukatsu wami. Unombala omhlophe namapharapharana azotho. Nangabe umthola ukatsu wami ngibawa udosele uBrenda umtato enomborweni le 01234567. Ngizakuza ngizomthatha.</p>	--

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
NgoMgcibelo olandelako uMarie noyise bakhamba bayo esitolo ukuyomthengela itsikiri ehle esarulani. Ngemva kwalokho yena noBusi bareya iintsikiri zabo imini yoke, bekwatjhinga ilanga!	Ngingakghona <b>ukubona ngelihlo lengqondo</b> indlela abentazana abathabe ngayo nabareya iintsikiri bobabili! Ngingakghona ukubabona ngelihlo lengqondo bamomotheka begodu bahleka nabareya iintsikiri bobabili.
<b>Imibuzo yokulandeleta</b> Wayithola bunjani uMarie imali?	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bekasebenza esivandeni.</li> <li>UBusi wasebenza etonini wathatha imalakhe wayinikela uMarie.</li> <li>Bathola ukatsu bese umnikazi wabanikela umtlomelo.</li> </ul>
Yimalini imali eyadlulako abentazana ababenayo?	Abentazana bebanemali engange-R40 ngaphezulu.
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b> Kubayini uBusi anikela uMarie imali yakhe?	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana bekafuna ukusiza umngani wakhe ukonga imali yetsikiri.</li> <li>Ngombana yena besele anayo itsikiri.</li> <li>Ngombana umngani omuhle begodu olisizo.</li> <li>Ngombana kumnandi khulu ukureye itsikiri nomngani wakho.</li> </ul>



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

### IINQHEMA:

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukubulunga
  - ukuzijayeza
  - unongorwana

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, Ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Umnqopho wakaMarie kuku...
  - b Uphumelelisa iminqopho yakhe lokha...
  - c Indatjana le ingifundisa kobana...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukenecho nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeependulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iiimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.

IVEKE 9



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Ukuthola igama

Imizuzu eli-15

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>q</b>	<b>qh</b>	<b>ch</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>hl</b>	<b>ng</b>	<b>ph</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>mb</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>kh</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>gw</b>	<b>rh</b>	<b>tl</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>f</b>

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namabhendi angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### **AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA/UKUBONA NGELIHLO LENQONDO**

#### **UKUBONISA ITHEKSTI**

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeskeni wabo, neencwadi zabonofana iphepha elinganamida, amapensela begodu namakhrayoni.
- 2 Tlola okulandelako ebhodini:
  - a Ngibona ngelihlo lengqondo \_\_\_\_\_
  - b Kuqaleka/kunephunga/kuzwakala \_\_\_\_\_
- 3 Tjela abafundi bonyana bazokubona ngelihlo lengqondo into esethekstini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi kobana bavale amehlo wabo baphumule. Bafundele itheksti kanye godu.
- 5 Bawa abafundi kobana bavule amehlo wabo, bese bagwale lokho abakubone ethekstini ngelihlo lengqondo.
- 6 Tjela abafundi bonyana bangezelele ngamalebula 1–2 emigwalweni yabo.
- 7 Tjela abafundi baqedelele imitjho eencwadini zabo.
- 8 Ekugcineni, vumela abafundi kobana baphenduke bakhulume, begodu babelane ngokubona ngelihlo lengqondo nomlingani wakhe.



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

#### **IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_**

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 9**.
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu**.
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwensiwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeependulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeependulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlalha ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindajana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitlole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazositjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yeleta: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelawena ngokwakho iycingcenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

**IGREYIDI 2  
ITHEMU 1**

**iveke**

**10**

**UMMONGO:  
Ukubeka  
umngopho**



## Ukulungiselelwa Kwetlasi

- 1 Ekuthomeni kenyenye nenyenye iveke, qinisekisa kobana itlasi lakho lihlwengile begodu libuthekile.
- 2 Beka ngobutjha AMABHODI WOKUKHANGISA, ngokususa ama-ayithemu angasadingekiko, bese uwabeka kuhle ngokuyeleta.
- 3 Ngemuva kwalokho, lungisa amafletjhikarada wamagama namagama wemigwalo yommongo lawo ozowadinga.
- 4 Ngezelela ama-ayithemu weboda lakho lommongo begodu netafula elizokukara abafundi, okufana: isithombe somuntu othumba iphaliswano; umntwana okhubazekileko asenza into ehlukileko.
- 5 Yenza irhubhululo ku-inthanethi ukulungiselela ummongo. Isibonelo: r Bukela ikulumo yaka Carol Dweck's TED Talk on Growth Mindset.
- 6 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iincwadi zabafundi begodu neencwadi zokusebenzela ye-DBE kobana ziyatshwaywa, bezipakwe kuhle lapha zihlala khona.
- 7 Yenza isiqinisekiso sokobana zoke iiNcwadi eziKulu, iinwadi ezihlukaniswe ngamazinga wazo neencwadi zebulungelweni langetlasini zisebujameni obuhle.



## Imisetjenzana Engezelelweko

Imisetjenzana le ingasetjenziswa njengomsebenzi wokusebenza ngamunye ngokuzijamela wabafundi labo abaqedu umsebenzi wabo ngokurhabako NOFANA lokha nawusahlola abanye bafundi.

**Umsetjenzana woku-1:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 22, Asifunde

**Umsetjenzana wesi-2:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 23, Asitlole

**Umsetjenzana wesi-3:** incwadi yokusebenzela ye-DBE 1: Ikhasi 24, Asenzeni lokhu

**Umsetjenzana wesi-4:** Gwala isithombe sakho usebenza kabudisi

# NgoMvulo



## Imisetjenzana yomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

### QEDELELA UMMONGO: FUNA/THOLA ILWAZI LANGAPHAMBILINI

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi isithombe sakababa akhuluma namadodana wakhe amathathu esiseNcwadini eKulu: Indodana ehlakaniphileko.
- 2 Tjela abafundi kobana siragela phambili nommongo wethu: Ukubeka umnqopho
- 3 Gwala indulungu/isiyingilizi esinegama **lommongo** ebhodini phakathi nendawo
- 4 Buza abafundi: Kuyini esele ukwazi ngommongo lo?
- 5 Tlola phasi imibono yabafundi magegana nomebhe-ngqondo. Buthelela ndawonye imibono efanako.
- 6 Nange abafundi batlhaga ngokuphendula, buza imibuzo elandelako ekhuthaza ukukhuluma:
  - a Ngiwuphi umnqopho owaphemelewa nguMarie?
  - b Waphumelela bunjani?
  - c Ngimaphi amanye amaqhingga esiwasebenzisako ukuphumelela umnqopho?

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - iqhingga
  - ukuhlakanipha
  - ubuhlakani

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, Ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>



## Umtlolo wesandla

Imizuzu eli-15

### Umtlolo wesandla

- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Bizela amatjhada namagama alandelako kobana abafundi bawatlole chisa ihlelo qala imbaji isikhiya thaba iphepha gweba
- 3 Okulandelako, tjela bonyana bathathe ipensela yombala bese batshwaye umsebenzi wabo.
- 4 Tlola amatjhada namagama ngokubonakalako ebhodini.
- 5 Ekupheleni kwelanga butha iincwadi zabafundi bese utole amanothi walabo abadinga isizo elingezelelweko.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukufunda kwangaphambilini

#### IQHINGA LOKUZWISA: IBONELO PHAMBILI

- 1 Hlalisa abafundi emadeni ukuze bakwazi ukubona inCwadi eKulu
- 2 Vula iNcwadi eKulu endatjaneni: Indodana ehlakaniphileko
- 3 Yenza ukufunda iinthombe kelinye nelinye ikhasi, buza abafundi ngokuthi ingabe kwenzeka ini.
- 4 Siza abafundi ngokuhlanganisa iinthombe, ukuze babe nomqondo ongiwo wokobana indatjana iphathelene nani.
- 5 Yethula ilwazi-magama eengcenyeni zendatjana ekungizo.
- 6 Funda indatjana kanye, ngaphandle kobana ujame nawufundako.



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeba

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha umnqopho owodwa begodu utlole bonyana uzowuphumelela bunjani. Ungakhetha erhelweni olenziwa evekeni ephelileko,nofana khetha omunye umnqopho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe bese utlole imitjho emibili

**IFREYIMU YOKUTLOLELA:**

Umnqopho wami ku...

Ngibeka umnqopho lo ngombana...

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokutlola ngomnqopho abanawo. Bazokucabanga ngokobana kubayini bazowuphumelela umnqopho oqakathhekileko lo'
- 2 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukubonisa abafundi bonyana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 3 Tjela abafundi ngemibono yakho yokuzalisa efreyimini yokutlolela, njengo: ngifuna ukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwami. Ngifuna ukufunda ngokurhabako. Ngifuna ukwazi ukufunda isikhathi eside begodu iindatjana ezikarisako. Ngizibekela umnqopho lo ngombana ngiyazi ukufunda kulikghono eliqakathhekileko.
- 4 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukugwala isithombe sakho ufundela eduzana nelampa ekhaya.
- 5 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 6 Sebenzisa indlela **yokumodela/yokutjengisa** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela. **Umnqopho wami** kukuthuthukisa ukufunda kwami. **Ngibeka umnqopho lo ngombana** ukufunda kulikghono eliqakathhekileko
- 7 **Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utlole amatjhada owaziko**
- 8 Sebenzisa **iinsetjenziswa (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo** ukukusiza utlole amagama akubhalelako nofana akurarako.
- 9 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini. Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batlole yabo imibono.

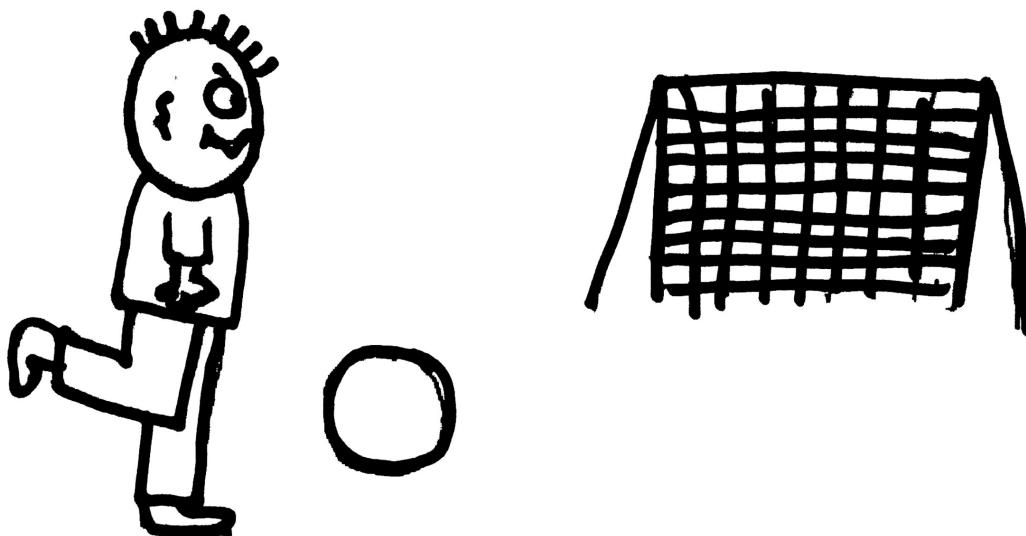
### IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO

- 1 Buza abafundi: Ngimuphi umnqopho ofuna ukuwuthola. Kubayini mnqopho lo uqakathkekile kuwe?
- 2 Layela abafundi kobana **bacabange ngaphambi kobana batlole**.
- 3 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono.

- 4 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngalokho abazokutlola ngakho
- 5 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 6 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwaba-4 kobana bakutjele kobana ngubaninofana yini abazokutlola ngayo.
- 7 Bafanele bathi: Umnqopho wami kuku... Ngibeka umnqopho lo nombana...
- 8 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

### UMTLOLO

- 1 Nikela abafundi iincwadi.
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **iminikhonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa.**
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.



Umnqopho wami kubumba  
isighema sepholo erarhwako. Ngibeka umnqopho  
o ngombana ngithanda ukulala ibholo erarhwako.



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

IINQHEMA: \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangoMvulo.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangoMvulo.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesibili



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Yethula itjhada elitjha namagama

## YETHULA ITJHADA

- 1 Yitjho itjhada bese uphakamisa ifletjhikarada elinamatjhada woke wethemu: /q//qh//ch//hl//ng//ph//mb//th//kh//gw//rh//tl/
- 2 Phakamisa ifletjhikarada ngendlela ezihlukileko bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana afunde amatjhada.
- 3 Namathisela ifletjhikarada letjhada ebhodini.
- 4 Bawa abafundi abambalwa abahlukileko bonyana beze bazokwakha amagama ebhodini.
- 5 Bese, bawa abafundi bonyana bazokwakha bebatlole phasi amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo eencwadini zabo.

## IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Umtlolo wesandla:**

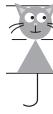
Imizuzu eli-15

**Tlola amaledere amatjha/amagama/imitjho**

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi bangatlola bunjani imitjho emfitjhani ebhodini.
- 2 Khombisa umutjho othoma ngegabhadlhela bese lincina ngongci.
- 3 Bese abafundi bafanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



**Qala iqolo lami libuhlungu.**



**Ihlolo lifikile sibona ngezulu.**

**IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:**

Imizuzu eli-15

**UkuFunda kokuThoma****AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHONONELA**

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>UMpumi nabodadwabo bebathanda ukuvakatjhela ugogo wabo esigodini seZinyoka nakumalanga wokuphumula webusika. Ebusuku ugogo uzakubasa umlilo ngaphandle, ngemuva kwalokho boke bazakuhlala magega nomlilo, basele itiye begodu bafuthumezwa malangabi.</p> <p>Kobunye ubusuku obukhethetkileko, umalume uKwezi weza. Emndenini wabo bekadume khulu ngokucoca iindaba ezimnandi. Kodwana bekamumuntu othulileko, yeke bekwaziwa bonyana bekangabelani ngazo lula.</p> <p>UMpumi nabodadwabo babukela umalume uKwezi lokha nakasela itiye yakhe azithulele. Kodwana uMpumi wabhalelwu kuzibamba.</p> <p>'Ngibawa usitjele indatjana! Sizwile bonyana zimnandi khulu!' watjho ancenga umalume.</p> <p>Umalume uKwezi waqala phezulu, warareka. Wamomothekela uMpumi.</p> <p>'Ngizakutjela indatjana yami engiyithanda tle, ngombana uvakatjhile begodu ubuya kude,' wavuma.</p>	<p>Kukhethetkile lokha uMpumi nabodadwabo bakhamba bayokuvakatjhela ugogo wabo!</p> <p>Kukhetheke khulu lokha umalume uKwezi nakezako – <b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana bazwile ngeendatjana zakhe kodwana akhange bona bezwe nayinye.</p>
<p>Ekadeni, kwakunomlimi omdala owabe anamadodana amathathu. Wabe athonywa kugula begodu seyiphaphela phasi, yeke kwafuneka kobana acabange bonyana ngiyiphi indodana azokutjhya iplasi lakhe nayo nasele ahlongakele. 'Ukuba mlimi kufuna umuntu ocabangako begodu okghona ukutlama a kuhle ngokuyelela,' kucabanga yena. 'Kufanele ngilitjhie nanyana ngiyiphi yamadodana wami ekghona ukucabanga nokutlama ngokukhulu ukuyelela.'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba akazi bona ngiyiphi indodana yakhe angayinikela iplasi.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ngelinje ilanga ngemuva kwamaina umlimi omdala wabizela amadodana wakhe amathathu esibayeni.</p> <p>“Nasele ngingasekho, omunye wenu uzokuthola iplasi le,’ watjho atjela amadodana wakhe, ‘yeke kuzakuba msebenzi wakho ukuthlhogomela abafowenu. Kufanele ngicabange bonyana ngimuphi kini ozakuba ngofanele ukuthlhogomela iplasi nasele ngingasekho.’</p> <p>Amadodana aqalana, azibuza bonyana ngubani ozakuthola iplasi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba akafuni ukukhetha anganalo ilwazi elinengana! Ufuna ukuthatha iplasi alinikele umuntu elimfanele khulu.</p>
<p>‘Niyasibona isibaya esikhulu lesi? kubuza umlimi omdala. ‘Umuntu ngamunye uzakuba namalanga amahlalu kobana asizalise ngananyana yini eniyikhethako. Kufanele nizalise isibaya soke esikhathini esingangamalanga amahlalu.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba usungula iphaliswano kobana akghone ukucabanga lula ngokobana ngubani ekufanele athole iplasi.</p>
<p>Indodana ekulu yalinga kokuthoma. Yacabanga bonyana izakulinga ukuzalisa isibaya ngesanda. Yazalisa iingolovana enye ngemuva kwenye ngesanda ebuya magega nomlambo. Yalinga ngamandla, kodwana elangeni lesihlanu, isibaya besisesekude khulu nokuzala.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana indodana ekulu imumuntu osebenza ngamandla. Kodwana umbono wayo akhange usebenze. Ngiyacabanga bonyana ngathana ize nomtlamo ongcono!</p>
<p>Indodana ephakathi yalandela yalinga. Yakhetha ukuzalisa isibaya ngesiphila. Yathwala iimphila zizele imikhono emasimini yazithela ngesibayeni. Yasebenza ngokuyelela, kodwana nakufika ilanga lesihlanu, isibaya besisesekude nokuzala!</p> <p>‘Ulitjhapha khulu!’kuzitjela umnakwabo ophakathi. Nakanjani ngizolithola iplasi!</p> <p>Elangeni lesithathu, umnakwabo omncani wahlala phasi aphethe incwadi yokutlolela, acabanga begodu atlama bonyana kufanele enze ini.</p> <p>‘Akasebenzi ngokuzikhandla!’ kuzitjela uyise. ‘Angeze aqeda litho!’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana indodana ephakathi imumuntu osebenza ngamandla. Kodwana umbono wayo akhange usebenze. Ngiyacabanga bonyana ngathana ize nomtlamo ongcono!</p> <p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana akekho umuntu ocabanga kobana umnakwabo omncani nguye ofanelwe kuthola iplasi. Bacabanga bonyana uledlhile kwaphela begodu akenzi litho!</p>

Itheksti	UkuFundu kokuThoma (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
Elangeni lesine, indodana yakhamba ekuseni yaya edorobheni. Ngalelo ilanga ebusuku yabuya nesikhwama esincani. Ngalesi sikhathi, umndeni wayo bewucabanga bonyana ayinandaba nokuthola iplasi.	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana isikhwama somnakwabo omncani senza kobana umndeni urareke, ngombana besisincani khulu. Umndeni woke bewucabanga bonyana ayikho indlela angakghona ukuthumba ngayo!
Elangeni lesihanu, uyise wagcina akhulume nayo. 'Kubayini ungenzi litho? Uyangihlambalaza!' watjho arhuwelela.  'Awa baba! Ngibawa ungithembe. Nginomtlamo omuhle!'	
Nakuthoma ukuba mnyama ngelanga lesihanu, umnakwabo omncani wabizela uyise esibayeni. Esikhwameni sakhe esincani wakhupha ikhandlela elikhulu walibeka phasi walikhanyisa endaweni ephakathi naphakathi esibayeni. Wakhanyisa ikhandlela, elenza bonyana isibaya soke sikhanye bha!  Uyise waqala ngapha nangapha ararekile. Uhlakaniphile. Nguwe kwaphela ozalise isibaya. Iplasi lizakuba ngelakho!	<b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana uyise akhange alindele bonyana indodana yakhe encani izakuba mthumbi. ngombana bekarareke khulu! Kodwana ngiyo kwaphela ekhone ukukwenza lokho!
Umalume uKwezi waqala uMpumi nabodadwabo. 'Njenganje seniyabona - ukusebenza ngamandla kuqakathekile, kodwana kufanele nokobana ube mtlami oyelelako!'	Kungenzeka umalume uKwezi utjele abentazana laba indatjana le kobana abafundise isifundo! Kufanele sicabange begodu sitlame ukuze siphumelele!
Imibuzo yokulandelela	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Indodana yokuthoma yalinga ukusaliza isibaya ngani?	Indodana yokuthoma yalinga ukuzalisa isibaya ngesanta.
Indodana yesibili yona yalinga ukusaliza isibaya ngani?	Indodana yesibili yalinga ukuzalisa isibaya ngesiphila.
Imibuzo ebuzako	Impendulo ezingalindeleka
Kubayini indodana yesithathu ithole iplasi?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana bekungiyo kwaphela indodana eyazalisa isibaya.</li> <li>Ngombana yazalisa isibaya soke ngomkhanyo.</li> <li>Ngombana beyinomtlamo omuhle.</li> <li>Ngombana beyinomtlamo omuhle kunalowo wabomnakwabo.</li> <li>Ngombana beyihlakaniphe khulu.</li> </ul>



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesibili.**
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesibili.**
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesithathu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-15

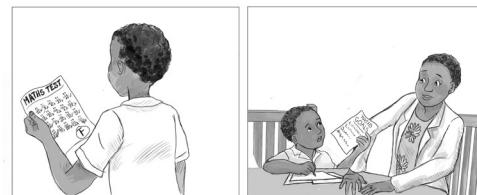
### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuvilapha
  - ukusebenza kabudisi
  - ufanele

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, Ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>

### UBUKGHWARI BOKUCOCA INDATJANA

- 1 Hlukanisa abafundi ngeenqhema zabo ezincani.
- 2 Nikela isiqhema ngasinye ikhophi yesithombe sendatjana ecocwa ngobukghwari.
- 3 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana ngeveke ephelileko, baenzele iindatjana zabo ngeenthombe.
- 4 Kileveke, abafundi kufanele basebenze njengesiqhema ukobana bacabange ngendatjana yesiqhema.
- 5 Khumbuza abafundi bonyana indatjana yabo ifanele ibe ngetlanyiweko, kodwana ibuye ikhambelane neenthombe!
- 6 Biza abafundi ukobanyana beze ngetlasini.
- 7 Bawa isiqhema esi-2 namkha zi-2 ezihlukeneko ukobanyana babelane ngeendatjana zabo zeenqhema.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokwabelana ngeendatjana zabo.





## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada: Buyekeza amagama

Imizuzu eli-15

### BUYEKEZA AMAGAMA

- 1 Lungisa woke amagama wamatjhada kufletjhikarada.
- 2 Phakamisa igama ngalinye, bese ubawa umfundu ngamunye bonyana alifunde.
- 3 Nakube umfundu akaghoni ukufunda igama, siza umfundu ukuphimisa itjhada egameni.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

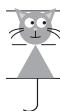
Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



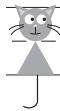
## Umtlolo wesandla:Tlola amaledere amatjha/ amagama/imitjho

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Tjengisa abafundi ukuthi imitjho emfitjhani itlolwa bunjani ebhodini.
- 2 Khomba ngokutjengisa ukuthi umutjho uthoma ngegabhadlhela bese ugcina ngongci.
- 3 Abafundi kufanele bakopulule imitjho eencwadini zabo.



Iphepha liwele phasi.



Umgwebu ugweba amacala.

### IHLELO LOMUNYE UMTLOLO WESANDLA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## Umtlolo:

Imizuzu ema-30

### Ukutlama nokutlhathlhabeja

**ISIHLOKO:** Khetha umnqopho owodwa bese utlole ngokobana uzowuphumelelisa bunjani. Ungakhetha erhelweni lakho olenze ivekeni ephelileko,nofana khetha omunye umnqopho.

**UMSEBENZI:** Gwala isithombe begodu utlole imitjho emibili.

#### IFREYIMU LOKUTLOLELA:

Umnqopho wami kuku...

Ngibeka umnqopho ngombana...

Ukuphumelisa umnqopho wami ngizo.....begodu ...

Lokha nangiphumelela umnqopho wami, Ngizo...

## UKUMODELA

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanjesi, abafundi bazokungezelela ngemitjho emibili emtlolweni wabo osuselwa kowangoMvulo.
- 2 Namhlanjesi bazokucabanga ngokuthi bacabanga ngokuthi bazoyiphumelelisa bunjani iminqopho yabo begodu bazozizwa bunjani lokha nabayiphumulelisileko.
- 3 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokutlolela etja.
- 4 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukutjengisa abafundi kobana **uyacabanga ngaphambi kobana utlole**.
- 5 Hlathulula eminye yemibono onayo yokuzalisa ingcenyetja yefreyimu yokutlolela, njengoku:Ngiyazi kobana ukuze ngikwazi ukuthuthukis ukufunda kwami, ngizokudinga bonyana ngizibandule khulu.ngizokufanale ngifunde khulu kunalokhu engikwenzako nje. Kuzokufanele ngifunde nangisekhaya. Ukwenza lokhu, kuzokudingeka bonyana ngiboleke iincadi ebulungelweni leencwadi..
- 6 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukungezelela emgwalweni wakho, njengokugwala ihobhu leencwadi eziseduzana nawe
- 7 Hlathulula bonyana ngimaphi amagama ozowatlola. **Thala umuda welinye nelinye igama**.
- 8 Sebenzisa **ukumodela** ukuqedelela ifreyimu yokutlolela, njengo: Ukuze ngiphumelelise umnqopho lo ngizokufunda khulu, ngizijayeze ekhaya begodu ngiboleke iincwadi ezitjha ebulungelweni leencwadi. Lokha nange ngingaphumelelisa umnqopho lo ngizozikhakhazisa
- 9 Veza kobana umutjho omutjha ngowokugcina, begodu enye nenye i-ayithemu ihlukaniswa yikhoma nofana igama'begodu.' Khumbulani bafundi sitlole irhelo evekeni egadungileko!

- 10 Yitjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru begodu utbole amatjhada owaziko**
- 11 Sebenzisa iinsetjenziswa** (amagama ajayelekileko, welwazi-magama lommongo) ukukusiza utbole amagama akubhalelakonofana akurarako.
- 12 Sula isibonelo sakho esisebhodini.** Hlathulula bonyana lesi bekusibonelo kwaphela, kodwana abafundi bafanele batbole yabo imibono.

### **IINLAYELO ZOMLOMO**

- 1 Khumbuza abafundi kobana ngoMvulo, sicabange ngomnqopho esizokusebenzela ukuwuphumelelisa.
- 2 Namhlanjesi sizokungezelela imitjho emitlolweni yethu.
- 3 Buza abafundi: Kuyini ozokwenza ukuphuelisa umnqopho wakho? Uzowuphumelelisa bunjani?
- 4 Layela abafundi bonyana **bacabange ngaphambili kobana batbole**.
- 5 Hlathululela abafundi kobana bafanele beze neyabo imibono – **abakafaneli** bakope yakho imibono
- 6 Layela abafundi kobana **baphenduke bakhulume** nomlingani ngokuthi bazoyiphumelelisa bunjani iminqopho yabo.
- 7 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-2ukuya kwemi-3 kobana baphenduke begodu bakhulume.
- 8 Biza abafundi aba-3 ukuya kwemi-4 kobana bakutjele kobana bazoyiphumelelisa bunjani iminqopho yabo.
- 9 Bafanele bathi: Ukuphumelelisa umnqopho lo ngizo...., begodu ...
- 10 Hlathulula bonyana abafundi kwanjesi bazozokusebenzisa ifreyimu yokutlolela ukugwala nokutlola imibono ekungeyabo!

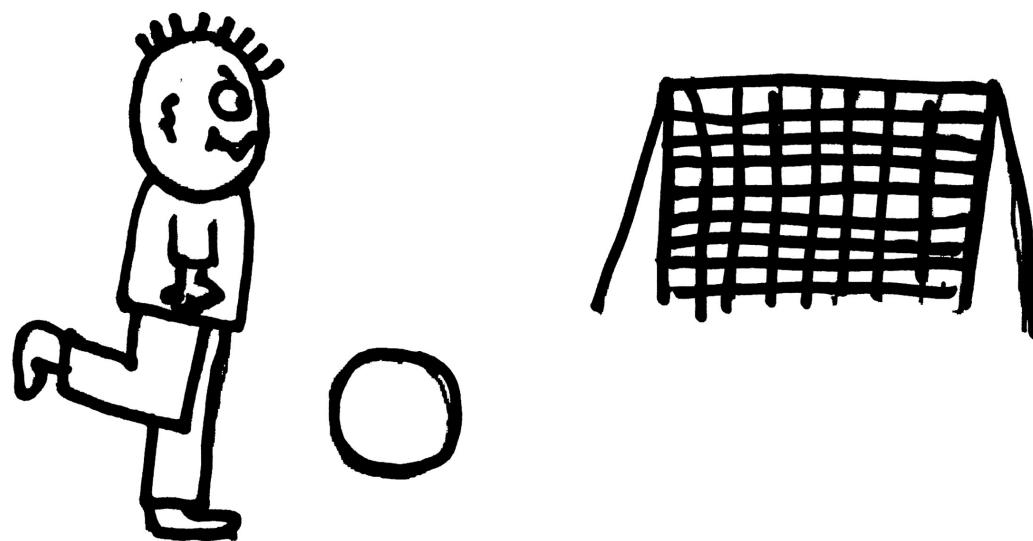
### **UMTLOLO**

- 1 **Nikela abafundi iincwadi.** Layela abafundi kobana bathole imitlolo yabo yangoMvulo. **Bazokungezelela** kiyoko
- 2 Lokha abafundi nabasatlolako, khamba khamba ngetlasini begodu uqedelele **imini khonferensi**
- 3 Bawa abafundi kobana **bafunde imitlolo yabo**
- 4 Siza abafundi baqedelele ifreyimu yokutlolela.
- 5 Siza abafundi **batjho amagama kabuthaka njengokukhamba kwekghuru** begodu **basebenzise iinsetjenziswa**.
- 6 Khuthaza abafundi.

### UKUPHENDUKA BAKHULUME

- 1 Lokha nekusele imizuzu emi-2 ukuya kwemi-3, layela abafundi bonyana babeke phasi iimpensela zabo.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana **baphenduke bacoce** nomlingani ngemigwalo yabo.

*Hlanganisa yoke imisebenzi yabafundi yeveke le ibe yincwadi. Ibeke ikhoneni lokufunda ukuze abafundi bayifunde ngesikhathi sabo sokufunda ngokuzijamela*



Umnqopho wami kubumba  
isighema sepholo erarhwako. Ngibeka umnqopho  
o ngombana ngithanda ukulala ibholo erarhwako.  
Ukuphumelelisa umnqopho wami ngizokuzi bandula,  
ngibe sebu jameri obuhle begodu ngiye  
ekuhlungelweni ibholo erarhwako.  
Nariqe ngaphumelelisa umnqopho lo, ngizazizwa  
ngizikhakharisa.



## **UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako**

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1** Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10**
- 2** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesithathu**.
- 3** Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4** Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5** Yenza **umsetjenzana wethr transitjhini yokufunda**
- 6** Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesithathu**.
- 7** Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8** Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9** Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesine



**Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:**

Imizuzu eli-15

Ukuhlukanisa amagama nokuhlanganisa

## NGENZA...

- 1 Sebenzisa amagama amabili aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **phalaza, chaphaza**
- 2 Biza igama: **phalaza**
- 3 Hlukanisa igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /ph/-/a/-/l/-/a/-/z/-/a/
- 4 Biza itjhada elisekuthomeni legama: /ph/
- 5 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /a/
- 6 Biza itjhada eliphakathi legama: /l/
- 7 Biza itjhada lesine legama: /a/
- 8 Biza itjhada lesihlanu: /z/
- 9 Biza itjhada elisekugcineni legama: /a/
- 10 Tlola igamama ebhodini: **phalaza**
- 11 Tjengisa ngokukhomba nokuhlanganisa amatjhada ukwenza igama: /pha/-/la/-/za/= **phalaza**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngamagama wesifundo sangeLesithathu: **chaphaza**

## SENZA...

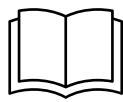
- 1 Sebenzisa amanye amagama aphimisa ngokufana, isibonelo: **iqhinga, isiphanga**
- 2 Biza igama: **iqhinga**
- 3 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekuthomeni legama/i/?
- 4 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/qh/?
- 5 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada eliphakathi legama/i/?
- 6 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesine legama/n/?
- 7 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada lesihlanu legama/g/?
- 8 Buza abafundi: Ngiliphi itjhada elisekugcineni legama?/a/
- 9 Tjela abafundi bonyana bahlukanise igama ngetjhada ngalinye: /i/-/qh/-/i/-/n/-/g/-/a/
- 10 Tlola igama: **iqhinga**
- 11 Layela abafundi bonyana bahlanganise nawe amatjhada asegameni: /i/-/qhi/-/nga/= **iqhinga**
- 12 Buyelela lokhu ngegama elilandelako: **isiphanga**

**IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA**

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



**Ukufunda ngoKwabelana:  
ukuFunda kweSibili**

Imizuzu eli:15

**AMAQHINGA WOKUFUNDA: UKURHONONELA**

<b>Itheksti</b>	<b>UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)</b>
UMpumi nabodadwabo bebathanda ukuvakatjhela ugogo wabo esigodini seZinyoka nakumalanga wokuphumula webusika. Ebusuku ugogo uzakubasa umlilo ngaphandle, ngemuva kwalokho boke bazakuhlala magega nomlilo, basele itiye begodu bafuthumezwa malangabi.	
Kobunye ubusuku obukhethekileko, umalume uKwezi weza. Emndenini wabo bekadume khulu ngokucoca iindaba ezimnandi. Kodwana bekamumuntu othulileko, yeke bekwaziwa bonyana bekangabelani ngazo lula.  UMpumi nabodadwabo babukela umalume uKwezi lokha nakasela itiye yakhe azithulele. Kodwana uMpumi wabhalelwu kuzibamba.  'Ngibawa usitjela indatjana! Sizwile bonyana zimnandi khulu!' watjho ancenga umalume.  Umalume uKwezi waqala phezulu, warareka. Wamomothekaza uMpumi.  'Ngizakutjela indatjana yami engiyithanda tle, ngombana uvakatjhile begodu ubuya kude,' wavuma.	

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>Ekadeni, kwakunomlimi omdala owabe anamadodana amathathu. Wabe athonwyu kugula begodu seyiphaphela phasi, yeke kwafuneka kobana acabange bonyana ngiyiphi indodana azokutjhiya iplasi lakhe nayo nasele ahlongakele. ‘Ukuba mlimi kufuna umuntuocabangako begodu okghona ukutlama a kuhle ngokuyeleta,’ kucabanga yena. ‘Kufanele ngilitjhiye nanyana ngiyiphi yamadodana wami ekghona ukucabanga nokutlama ngokukhulu ukuyeleta.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba akazi ukobana emadodaneni wakhe ngiyiphi ekghona ukucabanga nokutlama ngokuyeleta. Akafuni ukutjhiya iplasi nomuntu ongeze alithogomele kuhle!</p>
<p>Ngeline ilanga ngemuva kwamaina umlimi omdala wabizela amadodana wakhe amathathu esibayeni.</p> <p>“Nasele ngingasekho, omunye wenu uzokuthola iplasi le,’ watjho atjela amadodana wakhe, ‘yeke kuzakuba msebenzi wakho ukutlhogomela abafowenu. Kufanele ngicabange bonyana ngimuphi kini ozakuba ngofanele ukutlhogomela iplasi nasele ngingasekho.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba ufunu ukuthatha iplasi lakhe alinikele indodana ezakukghona ukutlhogomela umndeni woke!</p>
<p>Amadodana aqalana, azibuza bonyana ngubani ozakuthola iplasi.</p>	
<p>‘Niyasibona isibaya esikhulu lesi? kubuza umlimi omdala. ‘Umuntu ngamunye uzakuba namalanga amahlau kobana asizalise ngananyana yini eniyikhethako. Kufanele nizalise isibaya soke esikhathini esingangamalanga amahlau.’</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba ufunu ukwenza izinto ngendlela efaneleko, begodu ukunikela nanyana ngubani iplasi kutjengisa bonyana nguye ofanelwe msebenzi loyo!</p>
<p>Indodana ekulu yalinga kokuthoma. Yacabanga bonyana izakulinga ukuzalisa isibaya ngesanda. Yazalisa iingolovana enye ngemuva kwenye ngesanda ebuya magega nomlambo. Yalinga ngamandla, kodwana elangeni lesihlanu, isibaya besisesekude khulu nokuzala.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba ubukele indodana ekulu ngokuyeleta okukhulu ufunu ukubona bonyana izakuba mumuntu ofanele ukuthola iplasi!</p>
<p>Indodana ephakathi yalandela yalinga. Yakhetha ukuzalisa isibaya ngesiphila. Yathwala iimphila zizele imikhono emasimini yazithela ngesibayeni. Yasebenza ngokuyeleta, kodwana nakufika ilanga lesihlanu, isibaya besisesekude nokuzala!</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana ubaba ufundu ilwazi eliligugu ngokobana amadodana wakhe azokuba balimi abanjani!</p>
<p>Indodana engumaswaphela kwaba ngeyokugcina kobana ilinge umsebenzi. Yathatha ilanga loka lokuthoma, ilele ngaphasi komthunzi womuthi icabanga. ‘Ivilapha khulu!’ kuzitjela umnakwabo omkhulu. ‘Nakanjani ngizalithola iplasi! Elangeni lesibili, umnakwabo omncani wahlala phasi godu, wafunda wacabanga ngokobana kufanele enze ini.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana kuqaleka sengathi uyavilapha, kodwana kwamambala uyacabanga begodu uyatlama! Ngiyacabanga bonyana kesinye isikhathi izinto azipaleki njengombana zingakhona.</p>

Itheksti	UkuFunda kwesibili (UkuCabangela Phezulu)
<p>'Ulitjhapha khulu!'kuzitjela umnakwabo ophakathi. Nakanjani ngizolithola iplasi!</p> <p>Elangeni lesithathu, umnakwabo omncani wahlala phasi aphethe incwadi yokutlolela, acabanga begodu atlama bonyana kufanele enze ini.</p> <p>'Akasebenzi ngokuzikhanda!' kuzitjela uyise. 'Angeze aqeda litho!'</p>	
<p>Elangeni lesine, indodana yakhamba ekuseni yaya edorobheni. Ngalelo ilanga ebusuku yabuya nesikhwama esincani. Ngalesi sikhathi, umndeni wayo bewucabanga bonyana ayinandaba nokuthola iplasi.</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana abanye abantu emndenini wakhe abakahlakaniphi njengendodana yesithathu. Akekho namunye ozwisa bonyana kungenzeka unomtlamo womhlobo ohlukileko kunewabo – nalokha imitlamo yabo ingakhange isebeenze!</p>
<p>Elangeni lesihlanu, uyise wagcina akhulume nayo. 'Kubayini ungenzi litho? Uyangihlambalaza!' watjho arhuwelela.</p> <p>'Awa baba! Ngibawa ungithembe. Nginomtlamo omuhle!'</p>	<p>Ngiyabona bonyana indodana encani izithembile kobana umbono wayo uzokusebenza.</p> <p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> ngombana uthethe isikhathi eside acabanga!</p>
<p>Nakuthoma ukuba mnyama ngelanga lesihlanu, umnakwabo omncani wabizela uyise esibayeni. Esikhwameni sakhe esincani wakhupha ikhandlela elikhulu walibeka phasi walikhanyisa endaweni ephakathi naphakathi esibayeni. Wakhanyisa ikhandlela, elenza bonyana isibaya soke sikhanye bha!</p> <p>Uyise waqala ngapha nangapha ararekile. Uhlakaniphile. Nguwe kwaphela ozalise isibaya. Iplasi lizakuba ngelakho!</p>	<p>Ubaba bekangazi bonyana ngubani ekufanele athole iplasi, kodwana iphaliswano lakhe lenza kwaba lula kobana acabange! Ngicabanga bonyana ngikho lokhu okwenze bonyana ubaba enze iphaliswano leli elinamaqhinga!</p>
<p>Umalume uKwezi waqala uMpumi nabodadwabo. 'Njenganje seniyabona – ukusebenza ngamandla kuqakathekile, kodwana kufanele nokobana ube mtlami oyelelako!'</p>	<p><b>Ngiyakwazi ukurhonona</b> bonyana kesinye isikhathi, ukucabanga nokutlama kungaqaleka kufana nokungenzi litho, kodwana kuqakathekile begodu kusisiza kobana siqede imisebenzi yethu ngcono!</p>

<b>Imibuzo yokulandelela</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Ngubani ococa indatjana le?	UMalume uKwezi ucocela abatjhana bakhe, uMpumi nabodadwabo.
Uyini umlayezo wendatjana le?	Umlayezo ngothi ukusebenza ngamandla kuqakathekile, kodwana okhunye godu kufanele ube mtlami oyelelako!
<b>Imibuzo ebuzako</b>	<b>Impendulo ezingalindeleka</b>
Kubayini ubaba atjele amadodana wakhe kobana azalise isibaya?	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngombana ukusungule njengephaliswano afuna ukubona bonyana ngubani ongathola iplasi.</li> <li>Ngombana bekafuna indlela yokucabanga bonyana ngiyiphi indodana engathola iplasi.</li> <li>Ngombana bekafuna ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi emadodaneni wakhe engathatha amalanga amahlanu ukuzalisa isibaya.</li> <li>Ngombana bekafuna ukubona bonyana ngiyiphi emadodaneni wakhe ebeyingararulula umraro ngefanelo, begodu ozakutlhogomela iplasi ngendlela efaneleko.</li> </ul>



## UkuFundu ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesine.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zabo.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesine.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.

# NgeLesihlanu



## Imisetjenzana yezomlomo/yokukhuluma

Imizuzu eli-10

### ILWAZI-MAGAMA LOMMONGO

- 1 Fundisa ngokusebenzisa i-PATS.
- 2 Khangisa/Beka amagama imigwalo/iinthombe ebhodini yelwazi-magama lommongo
  - ukuphumelela
  - ifuzo
  - ukuhlakanipha

Umlolozelo nofana ingoma	Umsikinyeko
Amathuthumbo abovu,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phezulu kuhlaza sasibhakabhaka,	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Phasi kuhlaza satjani.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Koke kuyakhanya	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Wena ukuphi uthini?	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>
Thatha isihlangu sakho sefundu, Ulwele ikusasa lakho.	<i>Baphakamisa izandla zabo bayahalalisa</i>

### UKUCOCISANA NGETHEKSTI YOKUFUNDA NGOKWABELANA

- 1 Tlola ifreyimu yokucocisana ebhodini:
  - a Endatjaneni le...
  - b Ingcenyen enngiyihandileko endatjaneni le kulokha...
  - c Ngicabanga bonyan indatjana le itlolelwe ukungifundisa...
- 2 Fundela abafundi ifreyimu yokucocisana.
- 3 Beka abafundi **eenqhemeni zabo ezincani**.
- 4 Tjela abafundi bonyana woke umuntu ufanele athole ithuba lokuphendula omunye nomunye umbuzo wokucocisana.
- 5 Thulisa itlasi kobana lilalele.
- 6 Bawa abafundi abahlukeneko nofana isiqhema esithileko kobana sabelane ngeempendulo zabo.
- 7 Nange iimpedulo kungasi ngizo, banikele ekungizo.
- 8 Thokoza abafundi ngokuzibandakanya kwabo.



## Ilemuko LamaTjhada namaTjhada:

Imizuzu eli-15

### Ukuthola igama

Tlola ithebula ebhodini efaka hlangana amatjhada afundiswa ngaphambilini begodu namatjhada afundiswe ngeLesibili nangeLesithathu.

<b>q</b>	<b>qh</b>	<b>ch</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>e</b>
<b>hl</b>	<b>ng</b>	<b>ph</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>m</b>	<b>o</b>
<b>mb</b>	<b>th</b>	<b>kh</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>u</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>gw</b>	<b>rh</b>	<b>tl</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>f</b>

### TJENGISA

- 1 Buyekeza amatjhada woke nokuhlukanisa ebhodini.
- 2 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo ngokusebenzisa amatjhada namabhendi angehla.

### UKWENZA KWABAFUNDI

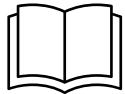
- 1 Tjela abafundi bonyana bavule iincwadi zabo zokutlolela.
- 2 Layela abafundi bonyana bangathoma ngokutlola.
- 3 Nikela abafundi imizuzu emi-3 ukuthoma nokwakha amagama amanengi ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.
- 4 Vumela abafundi bonyana batshwaye iincwadi zabo.
- 5 Bawa abafundi bonyana babelane ngamagama abawakhileko ngendlela abangakghona ngayo.

### IHLELO LAMANYE AMATJHADA

Itjhada/Amatjhada: \_\_\_\_\_

Amagama: \_\_\_\_\_

Umutjho: \_\_\_\_\_



## Ukufunda ngoKwabelana: UkuFunda – Kwangemuva

Imizuzu eli-15

### AMAQHINGA WOKUZWISISA: UKURHUNYEZA

#### UKUZWISISA OKUTLOLIWEKO

- 1 Hlathulula bonyana namhlanje sizokucabanga ngegceny e qakatheke khulu yetheksti
- 2 Sizokucabanga nangalokho sifanele sikufunde ethekstini
- 3 Tlola isirhunyezo sefreyimu ebhodini.
- 4 Layela abafundi kobana basebenzise ifreyimu ukuphendula imibuzo:
  - a **Indatjana imayelana...(2-3 yemitjho)**
  - b **Indodana encani yathumba ngombana...**
  - c **Ngicabanga kobana umalume uKhwezi wakhetha indatjana le ngombana...**
- 5 Hlathulula kobana abafundi angekhe bakwazi ukutjho yoke into esethekstini-Batlhogo kobana bakhethe ingceye eqakatheke khulu.
- 6 Modela sakho isibonelo, wothi: **Indatjana le imayelana** nendoda edala eyasungula iphaliswano\_ukuthatha isiquonto sokobana ngiyiphi indodana yakhe efanele ibe yindlalifa yeplasi\_lakhe. **Indodana encani yathumba ngombana** yahlela begodu yacabanga ngendlela ehlakaniphileko yokuqedu UMSEBENZI: **Ngicabanga bonyana malume uKhwezi ukhetha indatjana le** ukufundisa uMpumi nodadwabo isifundo!
- 7 Nikela abafundi isikhathi sokucabanga ngengceny e qakatheke khulu ethekstini
- 8 Tjela abafundi batole sabo isirhunyezo basebenzise ifreyimu.
- 9 Hlanganisa itlasi loke godu.
- 10 Bawa abafundi o-1 ukuya kwaba-2 kobana babelane geenrhunyezo zabo netlasi loke.
- 11 Yiza nesirhunyezo setlasi loke njengokuthi: **Indatjana le imayelana** namadodana amathathu okwakufanelo azalise isibaya ngamalanga amahlanu endatjaneni, yindodana oyodwa kwaphela izakuba yindlalifa yeplasi likayise. **Indodana encani yathumba ngombana** beyihlakaniphile begodu yahlela ngokuhlakanipha. Yazalisa isibaya ngomkhanyo! **Ngicabanga umalume uKhwezi wakhetha indatjana le ngombana** bekafuna ukufundisa uMpumi nodadwabo kobana ukuhlela kuqakathekil lokha nawufuna ukuphumelelisa umnqopho!



## UkuFunda ngesiQhema okuHlahlwako/ esiKhokhelwako

Imizuzu ema-30

**IINQHEMA:** \_\_\_\_\_

- 1 Hlalisa ulungise itlasi loke **ngephepha lokusebenzela lokufunda 10.**
- 2 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana woku-1 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 3 Biza isiqhema sokuthoma sizokusebenza nawe.
- 4 Ngemuva kwemizuzwana eli-15, buyisela isiqhema eendaweni zaso.
- 5 Yenza **umsetjenzana wethransitjhini yokufunda**
- 6 Hlathululela itlasi loke **umsetjenzana wesi-2 wangeLesihlanu.**
- 7 Biza isiqhema sesibili sizokusebenza nawe.
- 8 Zalisa iThrekha yakho utjengise bonyana ngisiphi isiqhema osilaleko, begodu nalokho esikufundileko.
- 9 Yenza amanothi wananyana ngiliphi itjhuguluko elizokwenziwa leenqhema ezizokufunda nanyana imisetjenzana.



## Ukubuyekeza kokugcina kokufundwa kwelimi kokuphela kweveke

Imizuzu eli-15

- 1 Ekupheleni kwelanga hlalisa abafundi emadeni.
- 2 Yenza isetjheni yeveke yokubuyekeza ilimi. Ungazikhethela ukuhlanganisa iLimi leKhaya neLimi lokuThoma lokweNgeza ekubuyekezeni lokhu.
- 3 Khumbula ukuvumela abafundi kobana ‘baphenduke bakhulume’ begodu bacoce ngeempendulo zabo nabalingani. Bese, ukhetha abafundi abambalwa kobana babelane netlasi loke ngeempendulo zabo.
- 4 Sebenzisa imibuzo edosako le ukuhlahla ingcenyelimi yekulumiswano yakho:
  - a **Bewuthini ummongo wethu weveke?**
  - b **Ngiziphi iindatjana esizifunde ngokuhlanganyela?**
  - c **Ngiwaphi amagama amatjha owathandileko weveke le?**
  - d **Ufunde ini eendatjaneni esizifundileko?**
  - e **Sitbole ngani evekeni le?**
  - f **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukutlola kwakho evekeni le?**
  - g **Kutjhuguluke bunjani ukufunda kwakho evekeni le?**
  - h **Uzikhakhazisa ngani khulu evekeni le?**
- 5 Ekugcineni, tjela abafundi kobana bacabange ngezinto ezimbili abazozitjela imindeniyabo ngabakufundileko nanyana bathuthuke bunjani esikolweni evekeni le.

*Yelela: Ikambiso yokuzibuyekezelwa wena ngokwakho iyincenyeqakatheke khulu yokufunda.  
Uyabawiwa kobana ungaweqi umsetjenzana weveke lo.*

IVEKE 10

